

THE CHERISHED LIES

**J**

Buddy Johnson  
PO Box 2284  
New Tazewell, TN 37824-2284

• 2008 •



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction	Page	1
The True Name of God	Page	8
The Trinity Lie	Page	21
How To Be Saved	Page	25
Remember the Sabbath Day	Page	50
What Is Prosperity?	Page 6	66
The House of Israel	Page	75
Prayer	Page	105
Is God Love?	Page	134
Faith	Page	144
The Law	Page	





## THE CHERISHED LIES

It was about twenty years ago; I was driving to work one sunny summer morning along a country road. I looked to my left, and was shocked to see a beautiful Victorian house nestled among the trees. Now why on earth would I be shocked to see a quaint farmhouse on a country road? Because I had driven along that road, every day; then back along that same road on my commute for over two years; and had never seen that house until now. The house was not hidden. It was large, and in plain sight. There was nothing across the road from it to capture my attention. There it was, as large as life, but my eyes had not seen it.

That little incident really impressed me. How could a person with good vision have something right before their eyes ("as big as a house"), day after day, and not see it?

I relay this because it patterns what I want to examine in this paper. For many decades I had been an active church member, in many different congregations. And I was a Bible reader. But after fifty years I suddenly began to see houses on well travelled roads, for the first time. What happened? Why did I not see what was in plain view for so very long? It is because "seeing" is not the automatic result of "looking". This simple statement is most profound; one of those truths worthy of writing on your shaving-mirror. My eyes had "looked" at the words in my Bible for years. But they had looked through a filter; a filter which had been designed most carefully, to adjust the seeing. It's like eye-glasses. Put on three pair of glasses prescribed for other people, and your looking will "see" three different images. Well, I had been reading my Bible through glasses designed for an evil purpose. The other scary fact is that the longer you wear the wrong glasses, the more you become comfortable with them... BINGO!

The Bible tells us that certain events must come to pass on earth, before the final days (as we know them) end. These are "prophecied" events; and WILL take place. One such prophecied fact is this...

"ALL that dwell upon the earth SHALL WORSHIP HIM, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb."  
(Revelation 13:8 K.J.V.)

All will worship whom? Read this passage in your Bible, and you'll learn that it's "the antichrist" who everyone will fall to their knees before. Why? Will they be threatened with torture if they refuse? Not at all; they will worship him freely and enthusiastically. They will think he's the returning Messiah. How could they be so blind?...

"That old serpent, called the devil, and satan,  
WHICH DECEIVETH THE WHOLE WORLD..."  
(Revelation 12:9 K.J.V.)

Satan, the old serpent, WILL deceive the whole world; "even the elect, if it were possible". But this will be the culmination of his efforts. For as long as man has been on the earth, he has worked tirelessly. But he has done so as "the devil". At the end, he will wrap up his mandate under a guise, as "the antichrist". Well, what's the difference? The devil has been unseen. Most don't even believe he exists, other than in the imagination of religious kooks. And those who are aware of his reality, know he is pure evil and to be shunned at all costs. The antichrist, on the other hand, will arrive on the scene just like the Messiah did... in a body of flesh and blood. He will still be pure evil, but no one will know it. You see, he will present himself at a time of unprecedented chaos, panic, and tumult on earth. The whole world will clamour for a Saviour... and here he comes... just like He promised He would (or does He?).

The title "antichrist" is the Greek word "antiChristos" (Strong's #473 + #5547). It doesn't mean "against Christ" as one would think; it means "a SUBSTITUTE for Christ". So what does satan have to do in order to pass for the genuine article? He can't really imitate our true Messiah. One is the embodiment of evil, the other is pure righteousness. He has to adjust the image of the real McCoy in the minds of all the people, to the extent where, when he does show up, he CAN imitate that. And boy, has he ever done a bang-up job of tweaking that picture.

I had someone offer me a fake Rolex watch once. It was a very good knock-off. But what that person didn't know, is that I was familiar with the real Rolex. Both looked exactly alike, to the smallest detail. But a real Rolex watch feels surprisingly heavy... the fake felt surprisingly light. If you had never held a real one in your hand, you wouldn't know the difference. None of us were here to see, hear, or touch the Messiah when He walked the earth. We say, "I can see Him, hear Him, and touch Him in my heart"; but can we? Or are we simply responding to our conditioning?

When the antichrist appears as "the man of peace", with solutions to all the terrifying problems overtaking us; he will be welcomed, and worshipped by "the whole world". How do you think he'll pull it off? He has a huge mandate to fulfill; he's got a limited time in which to fulfill it. What would you do? Want to know what I'd do if I were satan? I'd begin on day-one... no time to lose. Because I know my prophecied end - not a good one - I would muster all my skills and advantages (a brilliant mind like no other; first-hand knowledge of the mysteries of Heaven; great craftiness and cunning; and the ability to deceive even the elect). You see, I know that the Almighty cannot lie. When He curses someone, they are cursed. When He blesses someone, they are blessed. When He makes a promise, He will keep it. I've read the Book. I understand the details, the promises, and their qualifications. I'm the sharpest lawyer to ever enter a Courtroom. Blessings and curses are "family things". And I know what most of the world doesn't know... they are all according to "bloodline". My only hope of beating the odds, and ducking out of my prophecied destiny, is to have a "mistrial" declared. I think I can beat the rap, on a technicality. My best shot at it is to breach the bloodline wall, and qualify for a different destiny.

Here's my wish-list (I'm still satan). My ultimate goal is, of course, to force God into a situation where He has to, by His own Law, let me off. But part-and-parcel of that, is to cripple His children. You'll see the advantage of this to my cause later in this paper. Now I don't have a completely free hand with His children. I have limits, just like I had with His servant "Job". I can't operate with hammers, I need to use wedges. You see, my biggest advantage is that most of the world, save for a handful of religious nuts, doesn't even know I'm here. Forcing God's children is not on. I must trick them, and do it from behind the scenes. Because of my enormous task, and my limited time, and the finite number of "employees" I was able to steal (the fallen angels); what I really need is some way of tricking His children into assisting me, unbeknown to them.

A device, a "machine"... that's what I need. Hmmmmmm... "EUREKA!" THAT'S IT! The perfect machine to get my job done. It's completely quiet; and as smooth as silk. Boy, this'll run like a Rolls-Royce. I told you I was good. The ultimate machine to enable me to "deceive the whole world"; and it runs by perpetual-motion to boot... "TRADITION".

Here's how it runs. Whatever I want the people to believe, I can get them to believe it by having it taught to them, as "truth", by those they trust completely. And I can assure that the trusted ones will keep teaching it, by virtue of the fact that everyone believes it. It's like a wheel, rolling down a hill. It's believed because it's taught... it's taught because it's believed.

Okay, I'm back. I'm me again, not satan anymore. Someone said to me, "If I was deceived, I'd know it." Not so. If one was "attempting to deceive" you, you might spot it. But if you ARE deceived, by definition, you WON'T know it. The only foolproof way to spot deception, is by holding something up to the light of God's Word... "TRUTH". But satan knows, because he's read the Book, and believes it, that there is one thing only, which is more powerful than God's Word. In fact, it is so powerful, it will render His Word completely powerLESS. What is it?...

"Thus have ye made the Commandment ('Word') of God  
OF NONE EFFECT ('powerless') (how?) BY YOUR TRADITION."  
(Matthew 15:6 K.J.V.)

"Making the Word of God OF NONE EFFECT BY YOUR TRADITION."  
(Mark 7:13 K.J.V.)

Traditional teaching is completely familiar. It's what you've heard, over and over and over. It's what your dear old Granny heard, over and over and over. And you and your Granny heard it from the most trusted, and never questioned people of all... your Pastor, your favourite TV preacher, and your Mum, Dad, and dear old Granny. When you combine familiarity and comfort, with family elders and religious clergymen, what do you get? Total, unquestioned TRUST... "CONCRETE". And if this can begin when the target is a child; that concrete trust will be nigh unbreakable. AND SATAN KNOWS IT. So he doesn't have to expend any more than "top-up" energy or manpower to

keep this machine rolling. And, like a snowball, the longer it rolls, the bigger and more packed it gets.

Traditional religious teaching is a machine that has become an Empire. "The god of this world" reigns supreme over this Empire, but he has a highly motivated and trained workforce acting as his hands and feet. They do the "topping-up". Traditionalists reject this claim. "I know my Pastor; he's a good man, and wouldn't lie to save his life." In most cases I would agree with you. But here's how it works. The Bible warns us...

"For such are FALSE APOSTLES, DECEITFUL WORKERS,  
TRANSFORMING THEMSELVES INTO THE APOSTLES OF CHRIST.  
And no marvel (don't be shocked by this) for satan  
himself (their father) is transformed into an angel  
of light."  
(II Corinthians 11:13,14 K.J.V.)

At the executive level of churchianity; those who form doctrine, write the official "Statement of Faith", design seminary curricula, arbitrate disputes; in other words, "the church overlords", these are the ones who love "the chief seats". These are "the workers of deceit". But you'll not see it. Why? Because like their father, they have a supernatural investiture which gives them the ability to "transform themselves into the apostles of Christ". They appear as honourable, sober, wise, caring men; clearly they are entitled to the trust we place in them. Does this mean that every man who stands in a pulpit is evil? No. The kindly Pastor, Priest, or Vicar who has given of himself to his congregation, from cradle to grave, falls into a different category...

"Let them alone (don't try to change them), THEY BE BLIND  
LEADERS OF THE BLIND. And if the blind lead the blind,  
BOTH SHALL FALL INTO THE DITCH."  
(Matthew 15:14 K.J.V.)

These are the victims of the transformers. They have been "blinded". But are they completely innocent victims? Not according to the Almighty. You see, if anyone should have access to "sight correction", it's a man whose livelihood is preaching the Word of God, wouldn't you agree? They have "truth" before them every day. But such blind men have made a choice... to not "prove all things", to not "study, to show yourself approved"; in short, to NOT ROCK THE BOAT. So, by default, they have become links in an evil chain. They have been blinded, and they in turn blind those who put their trust in them. Take no comfort from apparent innocence... BOTH shall fall into the ditch.

Well why on earth doesn't God do something? How can He allow His children to be blinded? Isn't that just like us? We instinctively shift the blame onto God. The bald fact is, He not only "allows" blinding, He dispenses it. It is the just reward for those who lightly esteem the truth...

"Because they received not the love of the truth..."

AND FOR THIS CAUSE GOD SHALL SEND THEM STRONG DELUSION  
THAT THEY SHOULD BELIEVE A LIE."

(II Thessalonians 2:10,11 K.J.V.)

"Churchianity" is the name I use to describe what so many professing Christians assume to be God's army. Some consider me harsh and judgmental by so doing. But just look at how the Almighty reacts to those who would rather watch the telly, than to gaze into the pearls. Years ago, the wealthiest man in the world was J. Paul Getty. He is said to have declared that the only people who deserve to be rich, are those who would pick a penny out of a dung-heap with their teeth. Can you imagine what the world would be like if so called "believers" had that attitude to tiny nuggets of truth? One of the most respected religious publications conducted a major survey among members of just the "evangelical" churches across North America. It found that only 10% of those surveyed claimed to read their Bible more than once in a month; and less than 3% said they have ever engaged in a structured Bible study. This folks, is the definition of "churchianity".

Allow me one final round of "if I were satan". To achieve the biggest bang for my deception-buck, here's what I'd do. This will offend most of you, but that's too bad. To pull the greatest amount of wool over the eyes of any target group, I would take whatever it is they lift up as their source of knowledge and inspiration, and spike it with just the right amount of poison. It would be paramount, however, that my fouling of the water leave no tell-tale taste. I want to cause the children of God to stumble; to "fall into the ditch". They are my target group. And what is it they claim to hold as their infallible source of all truth?... THE BIBLE. What can I do? HMMMMMMMM..... I've got it! Perfect! The Spirit of the Almighty inspired various of His servants to write down what He wanted His children to understand. I know this; He was my former Boss. I've also read what they wrote. But the people haven't read it yet. Well, because most of them only read languages other than Hebrew, Greek, and Aramaic; they will need translators to put these words into new words, in their language. Boy, this is marvelous. I've got a whole army of workers who can transform themselves into whatever guise suits me. If I can worm them in to the group appointed to translate what God said into a new language, I can eventually have them all watching for the Sun to rise... facing the west... "JACKPOT!"

What we call "The New Testament" did not appear in any published form which was available to the laity, for some 1,300 years after the death and resurrection of the Lamb of God. Thirteen-hundred years to tweak the poison, and groom the translators. And this is precisely what the Great Deceiver did. And to seal the deal, he fashioned the teaching to instill a sense of disempowerment among the people. That is to say, he, over centuries, fed a deference to all who wear the clerical-collared, into the minds of those in the pews... "This is hard to understand; I had better ask my Pastor what it means. He knows everything about the Bible, he's been to seminary." Do you see what I mean? And who runs the seminaries?... the "transformers". Before you choke on this pill, here's something you can verify for yourself if you have access to the Internet, or a good reference Library. You don't have to take my word for it.

There are two types of "problems" with the Bible you use; the English Bible. The Master Tweaker took full advantage of both. The first type stems from the English Language itself. I've had a deep interest in language all my life. I studied Latin for five years, and because it forms the base for most modern languages, you soon pick up on their various shortcomings. Any linguist will tell you that English is probably the most hobbled and barren of all languages. It lacks all the colour and nuance of every ancient tongue, and most other modern tongues. Here's an example. The word "love" is the "BIG WORD" today. It's "all the world needs now", right? It's on every church banner in town. But what does it mean? There are 18 different words in Hebrew and Greek, each with variant meanings, which have all been translated from the original texts using the single English word "love". Why? Because English has only one word to convey all eighteen different meanings. There are literally hundreds of words in your Bible which do NOT mean what your English-language mind thinks they mean.

The other "problem" is the big one. There are intentional mistranslations peppered throughout the English Bible. These are direct, on-purpose errors which satan has placed strategically to cause the largest number of ditch-fallings. Then he made these intentional lies become the flagship battle-cries of churchianity. This one is the flagship verse for love, compassion, and forgiveness...

"Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do..."  
(Luke 23:34 K.J.V.)

Our Messiah is credited with speaking these words as He nears death on the torture-stake. How loving; how compassionate; how forgiving. But all you, or your Pastor, have to do, is go down to your local Bible Bookstore, and take an original text Greek Bible off the shelf, and turn to the Book of Luke. In it you will read what the Apostle Luke wrote. Are you sitting down?...

"FATHER, FORGIVE THEM NOT, FOR THEY KNOW WHAT THEY ARE DOING..."  
(Luke 23:34 Greek Bible)

If you haven't thrown this paper out yet, I'll give you another. Again, the Internet is your friend. What's the first Bible verse you memorized in Sunday-school? Actually, this is said to be the most memorized verse in the entire Book. Close you eyes, and say it along with me...

"For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son,  
that whosoever believeth on Him should not perish, but have  
everlasting life."  
(John 3:16 K.J.V.)

Bring back memories? So, what's the problem. The earliest copies of John's writings are kept in the Vatican Library. Only recently has the Papacy allowed these, and all the earliest manuscripts to be available for examination. They also have the subsequent generations of the writings, as they were copied, or translated into other languages. Well, the trusted old

friend, John 3:16, does NOT appear anywhere in John's writings (or in any other writings). The first time it appears is centuries later, in a translated copy, added by the translator. This cherished assurance of all-inclusiveness IS NOT HOLY WRIT!

What say ye now? I have chosen two of dozens of similar "Cherished Lies". Many others will be examined in their own sub-section of this paper. They exemplify perfectly the truth-crushing power of tradition. And this will display it even more sadly. I had one Pastor, when confronted with some of these intentional lies, thunder with clenched fist (and remember, he HAD a Hebrew and Greek Bible; he knew this wasn't hot air), "THE ORIGINAL MUST BE WRONG, BECAUSE MY BIBLE IS RIGHT!" If there were awards for "stupid", this would take Gold. Folks, if the original is wrong, we have nothing.

Okay, so what is my purpose in preparing this paper? What if I am one of the "transformers"; a wolf in sheep's clothing? Well if I am, I will be trying my best to get you to believe what I say, right out of the box. But I'm NOT. I am trying to inspire you to take your Bible, good study references, and not believe a word I say...

"PROVE ALL THINGS (yourself); HOLD FAST (only to)  
THAT WHICH IS GOOD (= 'true')."  
(I Thessalonians 5:21 K.J.V.)

If what I say cannot withstand careful scrutiny, chuck it out. Don't believe what I say; believe what you can prove. But as that survey revealed, we can sure thump the Bible; but nobody studies it. If you can't prove it, don't dare go door-to-door with it.

But if the Bible is so full of errors, why study it? Great question. The fact is, Almighty God has preserved His inerrant Word - "TRUTH" - and it will stand forever established in Heaven. But nuggets of gold, and pearls of great price are never left casually on the surface. They are all buried...

"IT IS THE GLORY OF GOD TO CONCEAL A THING: but the honour  
('privilege') of kings IS TO SEARCH OUT A MATTER."  
(Proverbs 25:2 K.J.V.)

Truth CANNOT ignite the heart, except through Divine revelation. I might grab your interest, but only the Holy Spirit can set your heart afire. If you are hungry and thirsty for righteousness; and sick of the smiling liars; then may these pages provide you with your first strong shovel.

I will address what I believe to be the biggest and most harmful lies touted today across T.V., radio, door-to-door, and in the dead churches. Each will have a separate section. My list is far from exhaustive; and in no particular order of importance. May your shock eventually turn into knowledge; and that into wisdom; and that into reward.





-1- (The True Name of God)

THE TRUE NAME OF GOD

Did you ever wonder if God has a name? Most think "God" IS His name. Well, is it? Does it matter if He does or not? How important is it, WHAT we call Him? Let me ask you this... What if He does have a personal name; and what if that name is actually a "key", or a "password", if you will, to unlock an entrance door to His presence? Who would benefit most by keeping that name hidden from His children?... BINGO! The great deceiver.

I believe the Almighty does indeed have a personal name. And I also believe the use of His name is absolutely essential to all who will "endure to the end".

One of the many Pastors I sat under, over fifty years in church, said that God has many names... "God", "Lord", "Jehovah", "the Almighty", "Father", "the Most High", "the Creator", "the King of Kings and Lord of Lords", and a few more I can't recall. He also told us that it doesn't matter what we call Him. In one church, He was frequently addressed in prayer-meetings as "Dad" (believe it or not). The biggest church I attended promoted a horrid little book, written by a true "Jezebel" (my opinion), entitled, "Hey God" (purported to be the best way to get His Majesty's attention).

Well, you are probably quite comfortable with your favourite "name" for the Almighty. I was too. Until I began to study this matter. After five years of investigation, I would rank this as the number-one LIE, sold and bought by Churchianity. As such, I would be remiss if I didn't pass on to my brothers and sisters what I have learned. This is my offering to you... see what you think.

One of the best purchases I ever made, was an original-text Hebrew and Greek Bible... the one all the others have been translated from. In my King James Bible I enjoyed reading the Proverbs written by, or collected by King Solomon. But here's one which truly puzzled me...

"Who has established the ends of the earth?  
WHAT IS HIS NAME, AND WHAT IS HIS SON'S NAME,  
IF THOU CANST TELL?"  
(Proverbs 30:4 K.J.V.)

"If you can figure it out"... what's to figure out? Obviously, there must be a name for the Almighty which takes some decyphering. So I began to study everything I could find in my good old K.J. Bible about God's name. There's alot. But two Scriptures stood out right away. They stood out because they make no sense. Look at these...

"I will cause them to know My hand and My might;  
AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT MY NAME IS THE LORD."  
(Jeremiah 16:21 K.J.V.)

-2- (The True Name of God)

"I am THE LORD, THAT IS MY NAME; and My glory will I  
not give to another..."  
(Isaiah 42:8 K.J.V.)

Now I'm not the smartest guy in the world, and it's true, I was born at night. But it wasn't last night! This is the clearest load of hogwash in the Book. "THE LORD is My name"? Now think about it. This was written in the early seventeenth century IN ENGLAND. Nowhere on the planet were there more "lords" than in England. Every tenant-farmer had one (his landlord), AND they all knew that "lord" was NOT a name at all; it was a "title". I could not buy this. Not long afterward I purchased a Hebrew Bible. It has changed my life. Here are both of these Scriptures from the original text...

"I will make them know; this time I will cause them to  
know My hand and My might; AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT  
MY NAME IS YHWH."  
(Jeremiah 16:21 Hebrew Bible)

"I AM YHWH, THAT IS MY NAME; and My glory I will  
not give to another..."  
(Isaiah 42:8 Hebrew Bible)

Well, this is interesting. To make a long journey very short, I found out that every time you see the title "Lord", "God", or "Jehovah" in the Old Testament in the English Bible, the original text reads "YHWH"... no exceptions. This adds up to 5,283 times. Then, after more study, I discovered that this news for me was not news at all for modern Bible translators. Here's what I found...

From the "Preface" - "The New American Standard" version of the Bible...

"There is yet another name WHICH IS PARTICULARLY ASSIGNED TO GOD AS HIS SPECIAL OR PROPER NAME, that is the four letters YHWH. IT IS KNOWN that for many years YHWH has been translated as 'Yahweh'."

From the "Preface" - "The Revised Standard Version"...

"THE NAME YHWH was originally pronounced Yahweh..."

From the "Preface" - "The New American Bible"...

"I AM WHO I AM; apparently this utterance is the source of the word YAHWEH, THE PROPER PERSONAL NAME OF THE GOD OF ISRAEL."

From the "Preface" - "The Complete Bible"...

"As nearly as we can tell, the Hebrews called their Deity  
BY THE NAME YAHWEH."

-3- (The True Name of God)

From the "Preface" - "The Moffat Translation"...

"Strictly speaking, this (referring to the personal name of God)  
OUGHT TO BE RENDERED 'YAHWEH'."

Wow! And the list goes on. Virtually every modern Bible translation clearly acknowledges that God has a proper personal name, AND ALL THE TRANSLATORS KNOW IT... "YHWH", pronounced "YaHWeH" ("Yaw-way"). The first question to hit any functioning mind is, "Why on earth don't any of them use it?" I will answer that in a little while.

One of the most encouraging portions of Holy Scripture, and one of the most frightening portions of Holy Scripture, comprise the same single chapter: Deuteronomy chapter twenty-eight. The first part lists the wonderful blessings which will come to the obedient children of YaHWeH. The second part lists the terrible curses which will overtake His disobedient children. Buried in this lengthy chapter is a "key", stating clearly (if your eyes can "see") the sole purpose for detailing the awful curses to the people. Have a look...

"(the list of curses is interrupted; then) If you will not take heed to do all the words of this law which are written in this book (why?), TO FEAR THIS GLORIOUS AND FEARFUL NAME YHWH your Elohim."  
(Deuteronomy 28:58 Hebrew Bible)

The fearful curses are detailed by Moses to the children of Israel, so they will "fear" the "fearful" name of their Father. The "key" to BLESSING is to FEAR God's NAME. The fear of His name fosters obedience to His Word, and that guarantees blessing. Satan read this Scripture the day Moses penned it; and he spotted the key immediately. That's why the translators he groomed and planted did not let that name... the "key" name... slip onto your pages one single time. My claim, the answer to the question ("Why don't they use it if they know it?") is best summed-up in the continuation of the statement I quoted from the New American Standard Bible...

"There is yet another name which is particularly assigned to God as His special or proper name, that is the four letters 'YHWH'. It is known that for many years YHWH has been translated as 'Yahweh'... HOWEVER, IT IS FELT BY MANY WHO ARE IN TOUCH WITH THE LAITY OF OUR CHURCHES THAT THIS NAME CONVEYS NO RELIGIOUS OR SPIRITUAL OVERTONES... HENCE IT WAS DECIDED TO AVOID THE USE OF THIS NAME IN TRANSLATION PROPER." (from the "Preface" - "The New American Standard" Bible)

This reduces my whole subject to 39 words. Again, it is why I call "Christianity", "CHURCHianity". You really need to read this quote a few times to fully appreciate the size of this spit in the face of the Almighty. Wow!... "Insufficient religious overtones". Almost takes one's breath away, doesn't it? Well, I want to respond to the learned translators of the N.A.S. Bible; and just so no one can call me unkind, or vindictive, I will use THEIR WORDS

-4- (The True Name of God)

for my response. Seems fair...

"My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: BECAUSE YOU HAVE REJECTED KNOWLEDGE, I ALSO WILL REJECT YOU FROM BEING MY PRIEST. SINCE YOU HAVE FORGOTTEN THE LAW OF YOUR GOD, I ALSO WILL FORGET YOUR CHILDREN."  
(Hosea 4:6 note: "NEW AMERICAN STANDARD")

"BUT WHOSOEVER CAUSES ONE OF THESE LITTLE ONES WHO BELIEVES IN ME TO STUMBLE, IT IS BETTER FOR HIM THAT A HEAVY MILLSTONE BE HUNG AROUND HIS NECK, AND THAT HE BE DROWNED IN THE DEPTH OF THE SEA."  
(Matthew 18:6 note: "NEW AMERICAN STANDARD")

The N.A.S. translators' words, folks... not mine.

Just how important IS the true name of God? Is it just a salutation when we pray? The Bible, both Old and New Testaments, is full of the necessity of this "key" name. But I will give you a sample from the list of these, which are stated concisely in a single verse only...

"You shall not take the name of YHWH your Elohim in vain..."  
(Exodus 20:7 Hebrew Bible)

"And he who blasphemes the name of YHWH shall certainly be put to death."  
(Leviticus 24:16 Hebrew Bible)

"And Your name shall be great forever, saying, YHWH of hosts is Elohim..."  
(II Samuel 2:26 Hebrew Bible)

"Let them praise the name of YHWH, for He commanded, and they were created."  
(Psalms 148:5 Hebrew Bible)

"If you will not hear, and if you will not set it on your heart to give glory to My name, says YHWH of hosts, then I will send the curse on you..."  
(Malachi 2:2 Hebrew Bible)

"And it shall be that everyone who shall call on the name of Yahweh will be delivered."  
(Acts 2:2 Greek Bible)

"Rising up, be baptized, and wash away your sins, calling on the name of Yahweh."  
(Acts 22:16 Greek Bible)

-5- (The True Name of God)

"Is any among you sick? Let him call the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of Yahweh."  
(James 5:14 Greek Bible)

From this iceberg-tip, we learn that we must not take the name "YaHWeH" in vain; we must not blaspheme the name "YaHWeH"; we must proclaim the name "YaHWeH" as great; we must praise the name "YaHWeH"; we must give glory to the name "YaHWeH"; we must call upon the name "YaHWeH" for deliverance; we must be baptized in the name "YaHWeH"; we must anoint the sick in the name "YaHWeH" for healing; and much, much more.

For fifty years I have heard Pastor after Pastor say, "I baptize you in the name of the Lord"; "I anoint you in the name of the Lord"; "I dedicate this in the name of the Lord". This, that, and the other; over and over, "in the name of the Lord"; but NOT ONCE did I ever hear a "name", any "name" spoken. If I sent you to the bank with a personal cheque from me, and I signed it, "my name here"; then when the manager asked you who's account this is to be drawn from, you replied, "the name of the man who signed it"; do you think you could collect one dime from the vault? This isn't rocket-science, folks.

Now I dared to confront a Pastor about this some years ago. I didn't yet know His true name; but I knew some name had to be used. This is what the embarrassed man of the cloth replied... "When you see 'name' in the Bible, it means 'authority', not a name". Well, let's "prove" this thing. There are actually five words in the original texts which have all been translated by the single English word "name": three Hebrew (Strong's #559, #8034, and #8036), and two Greek (Strong's #2564, and #3686). Of the hundreds of times these five words appear as "name" in our Bible, here is the complete breakdown of their meanings... In 2 cases it means "to say"; in 735 cases it means "appellation" (i.e. a personal name); in 1 case it means "to call"; and in 170 cases it means "a name". There you have it, 908 times you'll see "name" in your Bible, and NOT ONE of them means "authority". Again, the perpetual-motion machine called "tradition". The Pastor says it means "authority", so it means "authority". I dared to stop the machine; I said, "NO IT DOESN'T". I was eventually expelled, most publicly and unceremoniously from that church.

Let's take a closer look at the name which appears 5,283 times in the original Old Testament. The four Hebrew letters: "Y" - "H" - "W" - "H", are known as "The Sacred Tetragrammaton" (from the Greek "tetra", meaning "four"; and "gramma", meaning "letter"). It is generally thought to come from the Almighty's declaration, "I AM WHO I AM". The name, as written in the Scriptures is difficult to pronounce, because it consists of consonants only. In Hebrew script, however, no vowels are ever written. Those whose native tongue is Hebrew have no difficulty in reading aloud, and joining all the consonants with the appropriate vowel sounds. I say this to quell the argument that because "YHWH" can't really be pronounced as written, it somehow shouldn't be spoken. No, this is the way all Hebrew is scribed.

-6- (The True Name of God)

This table may be helpful for you:

Hebrew Letter	Ancient Hebrew	Pronounced	English Letter
י	י	yōd	Y
ה	ה	hé	H
ו	ו	waw	W
ה	ה	hé	H

I always write the tetragrammaton as "YaHWeH". This gives emphasis to the letters "Y", "H", "W", "H" (being capitalized); and subordinates the vowel sounds (being in lower-case form); yet the whole is easily pronounceable.

The Almighty Creator of Heaven, earth, and all that exists, has a personal name. The more I study, the more firmly I am convinced that the use of this name is not optional. He hears HIS name, AND NO OTHER NAME. The great deceiver is privy to this secret, and has plied his craft with signature skill to keep it hidden from you.

But the god of this world didn't stop there. He climbed even higher up Mount Deception; to the very summit. Satan pulled-off the greatest lie in the world; and he did it so completely, that millions would, and have, laid down their life to defend that lie. What is it?

Do you remember the question the wise King Solomon pondered?... It's actually TWO questions...

"... What is His name, AND WHAT IS HIS SON'S NAME,  
IF THOU CANST TELL?"  
(Proverbs 30:4 K.J.V.)

From one end of the earth to the other, the name "JESUS" reigns supreme. Even Muslims and Hindus respect this name. It is the only thing that every facet of what we call "Christian" religion agrees upon... Methodists, Baptists, Mormons, Jehovah's Witnesses, Armstrongians, Roman Catholics, Anglicans, Greek Orthodox, Pentecostals, and every group in between.

Just let your imagination go nuts for a minute, if you dare. Can you grasp the enormity of the advantage which satan could gain over us, if (just "IF") he found some way to slip in the wrong name for the Saviour of the world? Well my brothers and sisters... I believe that's just what he did; and I wouldn't dare to suggest this without some heavy weights to place on the evidence-scales. You've soldiered through some tough pages; don't abandon it yet. King Solomon did say, "IF YOU CAN FIGURE IT OUT".

We must get one thing straight, right out of the gate ...

-7- (The True Name of God)

The "Father" IS the "Son"; and the "Son" IS the "Father". This truth, and the corresponding lie which satan has spread about it, will be dealt with in it's own section. For now, I'll simply say that this "two God" (actually "three God") mentality is only sustainable through our ignorance of the "spirit-man" and "flesh-man" reality. YaHWeH is a "Spirit" (see John 4:24); but when He came to this physical realm, He came in a "flesh" body. We have trouble with this concept; so when we see an example of the Messiah "praying", we automatically assume He must be talking to another "God". NO! This is merely the "flesh" reaching out to the "Spirit" of the same Creator. Again, much more in a later examination.

When that spell-binding name, "Jesus" is questioned in any way, the Pastor will hold up his King James Bible, slam it on the pulpit, and scream out, "IT SAYS 'JESUS' HERE!" But if that Pastor has access to a Library, or the Internet, he can read the original KING JAMES BIBLE, from 1611 (what we have is a later revision - check it out), and to his great shock, he will NOT see "Jesus" even once. WHAT!!! Don't take my word for it. How can this be? The truth of the matter is (and this is easy to verify as well) there is not a mention of the name "Jesus" in any book or document, religious or secular, until the year A.D. 1767. Recently, the official records from the Roman Governor of occupied Galilee during the time of the Messiah were found. They are currently kept in the Vatican Library. The name "Jesus" is not contained in them, even though they record His arrest, trial, and execution. Put on your thinking-caps folks. If you are prepared to die for a name, wouldn't the facts I've mentioned so far give you a mild desire to dig a little further? Well then, let's dig.

Our Bible is divided into two parts: the Old Testament, and the New Testament. The central figure of both Testaments is the Lamb of YaHWeH, the Saviour. The Old Testament prepares the way for Him. It details the pit which YaHWeH's children had crawled into, and could NOT get themselves out from, through "sin". His coming is highlighted as "required", and prophesied as "fact" throughout the Scriptures. The New Testament records His arrival, His life, His ministry, His final sacrifice for sin, IN THE EXACT WAY AS IT WAS PROPHECIED. From the time of the latest of the Old Testament writings, until the first available exposure of what we call the New Testament, was almost 2,000 years. Two questions arise. If the New Testament is proof of the precision of prophecy, why does the name "Jesus" not appear in any part of that ancient prophecy? Secondly, with such a long period of Scriptural darkness, under the control of the Roman Church, who do you think had the name "Jesus" appear from nowhere? Ah... let's make it three questions... WHY?

When YaHWeH came to earth, He arrived through the only legal earth-gate... a human womb. As a "first-born" child, He would have been called by His earthly father's name... "Joseph". This was Hebrew custom. One thing is undeniable in a Hebrew home; no child would EVER be given a Greek name. The Greeks were hated for centuries. "Jesus" is a Greek name (with a late Latin twist, as we will learn).

The name selected for the original King James Version of the Bible, in 1611, was "Iesous" (Strong's #2424), pronounced "ee-ā-zoos". The pronunciation is most significant. It was the Roman Emperor "Constantine I" who chose this name for the Christians' "Messiah". This is recorded historical fact. He enforced the adoption of this name throughout the Empire, which he had made officially "Christian". He insisted that the Roman Church use the name "Iesous". I wonder why? You see, even a cursory study of this subject reveals that Emperor Constantine was a pagan at heart, and a very shrewd pagan. He had a huge task set before him (rather like satan). He had to rebuild a crumbling, cash-strapped Empire, with regional fracturing and an army that was a mere shadow of its former self. He believed that the key to success lie in the blending of paganism (widespread, and tenaciously held) and the new Christianity (growing quickly, and "to die for"). This is a book (a big book) in itself. But the point here is that regarding this part of his vast plan (the new name for the Messiah), the pagans throughout the Empire would be most amenable to the name "Iesous", because of its pronunciation. Why would that matter? Because this name is the conjunction of two very trusted and familiar names: "Ea" (pronounced "ee-ā"), and "Zeus" (pronounced "zoos"). We all know Zeus. He was the supreme god of the pagans. And Ea was the god/horse that Zeus rode through the heavens. So "Iesous" (pronounced "ee-ā-zoos") was Ea with Zeus mounted on his back... familiar and trusted.

Now for the answer to my previous question... "who do you think had the name 'Jesus' appear from nowhere... and why?" Satan did! Why? Because he knew this command from Almighty YahWeH...

"AND MAKE NO MENTION OF THE NAMES OF OTHER GODS (like 'Ea' and 'Zeus'), NEITHER LET IT BE HEARD OUT OF THY MOUTH."  
(Exodus 23:13 K.J.V.)

What a stroke of genius. The god of this world not only kept the true name "YahWeH" hidden, so it wouldn't be heard from any mouth; but he replaced it with the names of two pagan gods, so that WOULD be heard out of all mouths. I realize that this will be too hard for most to allow their mind to consider. But for the few, when it sinks-in how masterfully you have been deceived; and what you have been speaking in error, it will leave an impact mark which will never fade.

But wait... there's more. You'll need all the proof you can get. I'll begin with the smallest fact. You couldn't build a case from this, but it is a valid point to consider. The letter "J" did not exist in any language (ancient or modern) until some 400 years ago. So His name couldn't have originally been "Jesus". In fact, every name in the Bible containing a "J" ("Joseph", "Jacob", "James", etc.), has been changed from its original.

For the true die-hards, I'll work with your favourite name, "Jesus", for a moment, and trace its roots. Every time you see "Jesus" written in your revised King James Bible (1767), it was taken from "Iesous" in the original King James Bible (1611). That false name, the "other god"-like name, that



-9- (The True Name of God)

Greek homage to Ea and Zeus, is actually traced back to a late Hebrew root, "Yhowshua" (Strong's #3091). And Yhowshua is the rendition of the early Hebrew, "YHWH-shua". Look at it; it's the sacred tetragrammaton, with the suffix "shua" (Strong's #3442), meaning "He will save". I told you satan was crafty. He didn't pull "Ea" and "Zeus" out of a hat, at random. He's the master-tweaker. He took the true name, and adjusted it, in stages, and with such skill as to offer an end-product which is blasphemous. Like the Apostle Paul said, if we are ignorant of his clever, skillful devices, he will hang us with our own rope. The great deceiver was able to plant a picture in our minds of a "Father God" AND a "Son God", being TWO Gods; so two different names for them is a natural. But the Father and the Son are ONE GOD...

"I AM YHWH, AND BESIDE ME THERE IS NO SAVIOUR."  
(Isaiah 43:11 Hebrew Bible)

AND THEY HAVE THE SAME NAME! The Messiah declared, "I am come in My Father's name", and He meant it literally. There is ONE YahWeH, and He has ONE name. We can actually decypher this from a familiar Scripture...

"Wherefore God also hath highly exalted Him, AND GIVEN HIM  
A NAME WHICH IS ABOVE EVERY NAME..."  
(Philippians 2:9 K.J.V.)

Think about it... The Messiah has a name "above every name". In other words, no other name is above His, OR equal to His. That is to say that every other name is BELOW His, right? Yes! Well, is the Father's name below His? Heaven forbid! There is only one way that the name of the Savior could be above EVERY name, but not be above the name of YahWeH; and that is if it is the same name... "YahWeH". AND IT IS! The Saviour IS YahWeH, in a body of flesh.

Satan will never settle for a single-hit, when a double-hit is within range. Yes, he tweaked the name YahWeH so that we would eventually be duped into uttering a blasphemous name. That's a big hit, for sure. But remember his mandate... "to deceive the whole world" when he comes on the scene in a flesh body. And that fact brings us to "the other reason" for the name scam. If you haven't read the introduction to "The Cherished Lies", please do so now. This won't make sense without it... Almighty YahWeH is in complete control, at all times. Satan is merely a tool used by the Creator to fulfill prophecy. Need proof?...

"I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace,  
AND CREATE EVIL: I the Lord do all these."  
(Isaiah 45:7 K.J.V.)

"And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing, and  
He doeth according to His will in the armies of heaven and among  
the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay His hand..."  
(Daniel 4:35 K.J.V.)

-10- (The True Name of God)

Satan cannot go beyond the boundaries set by his Creator. And one thing YahWeH would NEVER allow him to do, is use that matchless, Royal name above all names... "YahWeH". When satan fills that flesh body with his spirit, as the SUBSTITUTE Christ, he must have hidden the true name of the Saviour; and spread a false name instead; a name he has permission to use. YahWeH-shua told us that this would happen; why is it so shocking?...

"I am come in My Father's name, and ye receive Me not:  
IF another shall come IN HIS OWN (tailored) NAME,  
HIM YE WILL RECEIVE."  
(John 5:43 K.J.V.)

He tells us all that He has come with the name of the Almighty. Why did I emphasize "if" in this Scripture? Because it is most misleading. It suggests that "another" (the antichrist) "might not" come in his own name in the future. Well, he WILL come... it's prophecied. So I checked out the "if" here. Guess what? IT'S NOT THERE. In the original Greek, there is no word "if". It reads, "Another shall come". Pretty sly, isn't it? Anyhow, YahWeH-shua says that another Messiah (the "substitute Christ") will show up with "his own name"; the name he invented, and sold to the whole world; and he did such a convincing job of it, "HIM YE WILL RECEIVE". Truth seldom comes any clearer than this.

Our Saviour was never called "Jesus" by anyone, either looking forward to His coming, while He walked this earth, or after He returned to His throne. And He never declared that name to any. The Bible tells us what name He did declare to His flock...

"I HAVE MANIFESTED THY NAME unto the men which Thou gavest Me out of the world..."  
(John 17:5 K.J.V.)

"Holy Father, KEEP THROUGH THINE OWN NAME those that Thou hast given Me... while I was in the world, I KEPT THEM IN THY NAME..."  
(John 17:11,12 K.J.V.)

"And I HAVE DECLARED UNTO THEM THY NAME, and will declare it..."  
(John 17:26 K.J.V.)

This again is the flesh communing with the Spirit; NOT TWO GODS having a chat with each other. And He makes it crystal clear that He used THY NAME, the name of the Almighty Spirit... "YahWeH"... He manifested it, kept the flock in it, and declared it to the world.

Our Heavenly Father gave His family a set of instructions, which, if obeyed, would keep them through their sojourn on this foreign planet. These are known as "the Ten Commandments". The third of these life-saving rules is...

"Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God IN VAIN;

-11- (The True Name of God)

for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that  
taketh His name IN VAIN."  
(Exodus 20:7 K.J.V.)

Here's this commandment in the original Hebrew text...

"You shall not take the name YHWH your Elohim in vain;  
for YHWH will not leave unpunished who takes His  
name in vain."  
(Exodus 20:7 Hebrew Bible)

Notice the words "in vain". What does that mean? Ask a dozen fundamental-  
ists, and twelve of them will answer, "Don't say 'God damn'". Let's see  
if they're right. The English word "vain" here, is the Hebrew word "shav"  
(Strong's #7723). It means "falsely", or "lying". So what this warns  
YahWeH's children is...

"You shall not use a FALSE name, a LYING name for YahWeH;  
for YahWeH will not leave unpunished, those who do."  
(Exodus 20:7 opened-eyes version)

Once you know the sacred name of God, and continue to use a false, lying  
name for Him; you are in great danger...

"He that believeth not is CONDEMNED ALREADY (why?),  
BECAUSE HE HAS NOT BELIEVED IN THE NAME OF THE ONLY  
BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD (YahWeH in a flesh body)."  
(John 3:18 K.J.V.)

Well folks, if you don't believe any of this by now, I won't waste any more  
of your time. For the few whose hearts have been hit, you will have a  
question or two, I'm sure. I'd like to tackle the obvious. First, what  
about all the miraculous stuff done by the big TV evangelists, in the name  
"Jesus"? Are they fakes; and are the miracles tricks? Remember the foun-  
dation of deception... if it's not deceiving, it's not deception; and if you  
are deceived, you won't spot it. Consider this...

"For such are FALSE APOSTLES, DECEITFUL WORKERS, TRANSFORMING  
THEMSELVES into the apostles of Christ. And no marvel (don't  
be shocked); for satan himself is transformed into an angel  
of light. Therefore it is no great thing IF HIS MINISTERS  
ALSO BE TRANSFORMED AS THE MINISTERS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS; whose  
end shall be according to their works."  
(II Corinthians 11:13-15 K.J.V.)

This is a big pill, I know. So let's break it into smaller bits. Satan has  
a workforce on earth, and they are specially empowered by him, to do their  
job perfectly. Do you think he would have them only partially "transform-  
able"? Not a chance. They will transform themselves into "minister of  
righteousness". They will be sincere, loving, kind, easily brought to

-12- (The True Name of God)

tears, encouraging, uplifting, warm, comely, and very persuasive. AND, they will perform miracles, lots of miracles...

"And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth (how?)  
BY THOSE MIRACLES WHICH HE HAD POWER TO DO..."  
(Revelation 13:14 K.J.V.)

"For they are the spirits of devils, WORKING MIRACLES..."  
(Revelation 16:14 K.J.V.)

You'll see the miracles... for sure. You may have even been on the receiving-end of those miracles. I told you it's a big pill. But that doesn't mean you had something evil put inside you. Yes, the world abounds with deceitful workers today, plying their trade. They will deceive "the very elect" if possible (see Matthew 24:24). But if you are YahWeH's child, and an obedient child, He is always in control, and has "ordered your steps" (see Psalms 37:23). Take whatever healing you received as from His overriding hand of mercy. But think smart, like a fox, when you see these charlatans operate.

Another question, one which hit me, is this. What about all the things I did, and saw results from, in the name of "Jesus"? Was I acting as a minister of the devil? Were you? NO! You see, life is a journey, a journey to perfection. I did many things in the name of Jesus. I did them from a loving, sincere heart. I did them in faith. I saw results. But YahWeH sees my end from my beginning. He saw me operating at the peak of my knowledge. And He knew that I would one day, "in my time" (there is a time for everything) have the true name revealed to me, and I would believe it with all my heart, and use it forever after. The results I saw, were the results of "faith", not a wrong name. They were steps along my journey to perfection, being led by my loving Father YahWeH. We have to go through some grey, to get from black to white.

The deadly danger is this...

"Because thou hast REJECTED KNOWLEDGE (after it has been revealed, not before) I WILL ALSO REJECT THEE."  
(Hosea 4:6 K.J.V.)

Now that I have "seen" the truth, and have been shown the true name "YahWeH"; if I use the name "Jesus" now, it's game-over for me. He WILL reject me... and ALL who have had it revealed, and reject it. Don't let this happen to you.

One final word about using the wrong names. We've read the warning to not mention the names of other gods (Exodus 23:13). I need to alert you to three more: "Lord", "Jehovah", and even "God". First, "Lord"... When you see this title written in the King James Bible, it appears in all capital letters - "LORD". This is NOT done out of respect. Believe it or not, this is an English transliteration (a letter by letter translation) of the Hebrew word

-13- (The True Name of God)

"BAAL" (Strong's #1168), the name of a Phoenician diety. And if you trace this name, you'll discover that it also means "master", or "lord", and is a common prefix for the names of other pagan dieties (e.g. "Baal-Briyth", "Baal-Gad", "Baal-Zbuwb", etc.). I choose not to use the word "Lord" in connection with the Almighty.

Next, "Jehovah"... This name has an origin which I do not respect. In the Middle Ages it was concocted by taking the consonantal sounds of "YHWH", and interspersing the vowel sounds of the word "Adonai", meaning "my Lord". The problem is the "Adonai" part. It was primarily used in connection with "my Lord Baal". I'm not alone in this reasoning. The "Introduction to the Old Testament" of the "New American Bible" states, "The word Jehovah arose from a false rendering of this name." And the "Preface" to "The Moffat Translation" states, "Strictly speaking, this ought to be rendered Yahweh, which is familiar to the modern readers in the erroneous form Jehovah." By the way, "Jehovah" was originally spelled with a "Y". I don't like it; I don't use it.

Now for the big one... "God"... I use this word in writing (note the title of this section), and sometimes in speaking. But this is for one reason only; to reach readers or listeners who would not accept anything I say if they spotted a refusal to use it. Let's face it; if I used "YaHWeH" from line-one of my introduction, some of you might have considered me too wierd to stay with. I use "God" until I can explain why I use the name YaHWeH. The other reason I don't use it if I don't have to for acceptance, is that one of the Babylonian dieties is named "Gad", but pronounced "god". The name "Gad" is also one of the sons of Jacob, I know, but it is pronounced "gad", not "god". This may seem nit-picky to some; it's a personal choice.

I appreciate the time, and bravery, you have invested in these pages. To be confronted with truth is the only way which has the potential to break the cherished lies. Notice the word "potential". It all depends on what you do with the confrontation.



-1- (The Trinity Lie)

### THE TRINITY LIE

"God the Father", "God the Son", "God the Holy Spirit"... this is what is known in traditional churchianity as "the Trinity". The word "trinity" is one of the most respected words spoken from a pulpit. Many churches are named "Trinity Church". Some stalwarts even name their businesses "Trinity whatever", to give it credence. Let me ask you... When you hear the word "trinity", what does your mind picture? Until about six years ago, my mind pictured a rather fierce God, with a full beard, sitting on a huge throne in Heaven; then a much softer, younger God, sitting in another throne beside the fierce One. He, I pictured, as the One Who spent much time defusing the wrath of the first God. Finally, I saw a God with no shape or form, more like a ghostly vapour, swimming around the earth, watching always. He would sometimes go up to Heaven for meetings between the three Gods, and for necessary instructions in what to do on earth. This ghostly God didn't have a throne, in my mental picture. Perhaps my mental picture was similar to yours.

Where did I get this picture? From church. This was painted by the many Sunday-school teachers, and Pastors which formed my thoughts for fifty-one years. Although I was told that the Trinity was really just One God, with three separate parts and functions, I understood that, to a degree, but I still saw three Gods and two thrones in my mind. And that, by the way, is precisely what I was supposed to see in my mind, according to the mandate of the one who orchestrates religion. Even the hymns sung in all the churches I attended, reinforced this picture.

The Trinity teaching held something I found a little confusing as a child. I was taught that the only way I could get to Heaven, was to ask God #2 to "come into my heart". BUT! He lived in Heaven; so the only God who would come into my heart, was #3, the One with no shape, and no throne. So why don't I ask that One into my heart? Because only #2 can be invited. Hmmm? Anyhow, when #3 came into my heart, by inviting #2 in, it was #1 Who sanctioned all this, and judged me when I died. I'll bet you were taught the very same thing in Sunday-school.

The doctrine of a "three-in-one" God, "the Triune God", "the Trinity", is common to denominations of every stripe: Anglican, Baptist, Pentecostal, even Roman Catholic, Greek Orthodox, Mormon, and Jehovah's Witness. It must be right; right? Well, let's see what the Bible says about it...

"The first of all commandments is, Hear, O Israel,  
the Lord our God IS ONE Lord."  
(Mark 12:29 K.J.V.)

"AND THERE IS NO GOD ELSE BESIDE ME, a just God and a Saviour;  
THERE IS NONE BESIDE ME."  
(Isaiah 45:21 K.J.V.)

-2- (The Trinity Lie)

"I, even I, am the Lord; AND BESIDE ME THERE IS NO SAVIOUR."  
(Isaiah 43:11 K.J.V.)

"Unto thee it was shown, that thou mightest know that the Lord He is God; THERE IS NONE ELSE BESIDE HIM."  
(Deuteronomy 4:35 K.J.V.)

"There is none holy as the Lord; FOR THERE IS NONE BESIDE THEE..."  
(I Samuel 2:2 K.J.V.)

"Wherefore Thou art great, O Lord God: for there is none like Thee; NEITHER IS THERE ANY GOD BESIDE THEE..."  
(II Samuel 7:22 K.J.V.)

"And thou shalt know no God but Me: FOR THERE IS NO SAVIOUR BESIDE ME."  
(Hosea 13:4 K.J.V.)

This is but a sample of the Biblical reminders that the Almighty is ONE ONLY, and He is not only "God", but "Saviour" as well... and THERE IS NO GOD, SAVIOUR, OR ANYONE ELSE BESIDE HIM! Nowhere, in either Old or New Testament, will you find the word "trinity" or "triune". This alone does not prove, or disprove anything, I know. But it's a launch-pad for further study, wouldn't you agree? So, let's go on.

In every deception, there has to be a purpose; and that purpose is ALWAYS the gaining of "advantage" over YahWeH's children, by the devil. Well, to my thinking, it would be of huge advantage to satan, if YahWeH's family could be tricked into violating the first of the ten Commandments...

"I am YHWH your Elohim, Who has brought you out from the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage. YOU SHALL NOT HAVE ANY OTHER GODS BESIDE ME."  
(Exodus 20:2,3 Hebrew Bible)

But satan isn't stupid. He knows that sincere believers are, "sincere believers". If he came flat out and declared three different Gods, that would not deceive many, if any. He has to do the back-door tweak. And what better place to adjust the colour and form of a picture, than in your mind? Why? Because you will ultimately trust your own mind. If he can paint three Gods, and two thrones in your mind, you can have all the verbal reminders you want that these three are "really only three-in-one"; but you will still have subconscious doubt planted, and growing. You probably won't even be aware of it... and that's the whole point!

Here's a great example of the devil's cunning craft. This is what his groomed translators wrote in your Bible...



-3- (The Trinity Lie)

"(the Messiah) Who is gone into heaven, and  
IS ON THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD..."  
(I Peter 3:22 K.J.V.)

Now tell me, when you read this, do you see the Saviour AS the ONE GOD? And do you see Him standing? Of course not. You, and I (before), and everyone in the pew beside you, sees "God" on His throne, and "Jesus" on another throne, sitting at God's right hand side. This is exactly what you are supposed to see in your mind. You have been deceived, like I was. Now look at this. This is what the translators had before them on the table, to put into English...

"(the Messiah) WHO GOING INTO HEAVEN  
IS THE RIGHT OF YHWH..."  
(I Peter 3:22 Greek Bible)

In the Greek language, as in Hebrew also, "the right" of someone means "the power" of that one. The flesh YAHWeH (the Messiah on earth) returned to Heaven, when His Spirit was released from the body, and He sat down in the only throne there, as "the POWER" of Almighty YAHWeH... the power that just defeated sin and death forever more.

When you look at what was originally said, and meant to impart; then at what was translated, AND MEANT TO IMPART; you'd have to be thoroughly blinded indeed, not to see it. But "thoroughly blinded indeed" is what satan does best.

We desperately need freedom to think outside the stronghold. The Bible says this, about the reality of "God"...

"GOD IS A SPIRIT..."  
(John 4:24 K.J.V.)

What does that mean? We ALL see God in our mind as a "man". He has a beard, a piercing gaze, and a stern look on His face. You and I both know this is the case. But that is NOT the reality of it. The word translated as "Spirit", is the Greek word "pneuma" (Strong's #4151 from #4154). It means, perhaps disappointingly, "a blast of breath", and "a current of air". He is the blast of breath that created the heavens and the earth with a word, blasted from His mouth; and which blasted eternal life into Adam, through his nostrils. That "blast" holds the Universe together. And that blast implanted itself into the womb of the virgin Mary, so it could walk this earth, in the earth-legal way. And the "current of air" is what we call "the Holy Spirit", filling all time and space. HE IS NOT an old Man, a young Man, and a Ghost. But how we picture Him, is how we will worship Him, and how we will partition our faith... very serious stuff indeed. And with eternal impact.

Perhaps the best way to test a doctrine, is to trace its roots. My dear late father used to say, "apple trees don't grow cherries". Very true. The roots of the doctrine of Trinity are easily traced. The earliest record of this

-4- (The Trinity Lie)

doctrine was found in ancient Babylon. The Babylonians referred to it as "the unity of the one god". They worshipped three equal parts of this "one god", and symbolized him by an equilateral triangle. The Roman Catholic church adopted the use of this symbol. In many of their monasteries (orders like the Trinitarians of Madrid, for example), the triangle surrounds the image of God, depicted with one body, but three heads. The ancient Assyrians worshipped a god depicted as a winged body possessing a central head, and another head atop each of the two wings. In the Imperial Cabinet in St. Petersburg, Russia, is a huge medallion, worshipped by the pagans of Siberia. It shows their supreme god seated, with legs and arms crossed, and having three heads. The Buddhists of Japan worship "San Pao Fuh", a three-headed Buddha.

The Mystics of Chaldea had a most interesting supreme diety. This is the birthplace of our father Abraham. Their god took the form of an old man with an old man's head. But he had the wings and tail of a dove, and a large zero on his abdomen. They called the old man "the eternal father". The zero represented the old man's seed, and was called "the son". The dove wings and tail they called "the spirit". The pagan representation of a trinity, a triune god, was widespread throughout the earth; and it remained unchanged in its parts for many centuries. BUT! A recent archaeological dig in Iraq (Babylon) produced evidence of a later change in the notion of trinity. A female was introduced. The three parts of the triune god had morphed into these: (this is how the depictions were labelled) - "the eternal father", "the spirit of god incarnated in a human mother", and "a divine son; the fruit of her incarnation". This is how and why Mary made it to the level of divinity in the Roman Church... "holy Mary, mother of God".

I have put the roots of Trinity into a very tight nutshell. Entire books have been written to exhaust this. But hopefully this nutshell is sufficiently full to show this doctrine for what it is... a purebred pagan belief.

The deception-mill, traditional religion, has taken the strands of Trinity, pulled them from their pagan roots, and braided them into a very strong cord. This has been under the tutelage of the great deceiver, for one purpose only... to subtly hang pictures of three equal Gods in the gallery of your mind, side by side; and so cause you to break the first commandment in your heart. But now you can never say, "no one ever told me".

So how does one reverse this? How do you tear down the picture of three side-by-side Gods in your mind? The best place to start is by only using the one and only sacred name "YaHWeH". Satan knew the reinforcing power of convincing the people to call God by three different names. From there, you must retrain your mind, asking YaHWeH for His help in this. Trinity is a clever, and sharply focused lie. You believed it for a long time; it may take a little time to tear it down and sweep out the dust it left. But it is worth all the effort necessary to "have no other gods beside Me".



-1- (How To Be Saved)

### HOW TO BE SAVED

Allow me to relay a true story. This perfectly exhibits the desperate need for "truth" concerning this wholly misunderstood subject...

Many years ago I and my family attended a very large evangelical Baptist church. Every Monday evening the church sent many two-member door-to-door teams into the community, to get people "saved". Feeling some pressure both from within, and without, I enrolled in the mandatory training course. I passed, and became the number-two man in one of the teams. Each team was provided with a how-to manual, a list of houses to visit, a pat on the shoulder from the Pastor, and a watch. The training programme was an experience I'll never forget. It was designed by the daughter of the biggest bigwig in this branch of the Baptist Church in North America. Out of common propriety, I'll call her "Jane Doe". "The Jane Doe Method of Winning Souls" is a most interesting study in deception through brain-washing. No part, large or tiny, was left to chance. We had to memorize our lines, all pertinent Scripture; even our "off-hand" chatting was preplanned. And so were our responses to the array of potential answers which might meet our memorized questions. But the thing which hit me the hardest was the mathematics upon which this manual was formed. You see, Jane Doe and her attendant experts had studied world population and demography, the other church groups fishing for converts, the laws of probability, and they did the math. They determined, in our geographic area, that we had TWELVE MINUTES before we needed to pop "the question" to every person we visited. That's why we needed a working watch. The question is this: "If you died in your sleep tonight, do you know for sure that you would go straight to Heaven?" So, why twelve minutes? The experts' number-crunching showed that if we went past this magic time before our "focus person" had to confront their eternal state, another person would die without this opportunity and go straight to hell. After all, there are this number of "unsaved", this number of Baptist evangelists, and this much time before "the rapture"... so you've got twelve minutes lad; and you'd better not waste a one.

Now I'll briefly demonstrate just how far this rubbish can take a sincere man. On what was perhaps my most memorable "rescue", a pleasant teenage girl answered the door. We asked if a parent was home; so she escorted us to the kitchen, where her father was seated at the table. I say "seated"; he was on a chair, but slumped over the table, asleep. She woke him, as much as possible. I don't know if he just finished a double-shift at the plant, or a case of beer, but he was right out of it. Undaunted, we began our canned "Q and A" ploy. With one eye open, he would nod when he saw our lips stop moving. At minute twelve, my partner asked the "die in your sleep" question... no response. Then he asked if the man would like to go to Heaven... "sure". Next he told him to "repeat this prayer after me"... "Dear God"... no response. Time was wasting, so we prodded him. He finally said he was too tired to pray, but if we wanted to pray it for him, that

-2- (How To Be Saved)

would be okay. My partner went through the entire "getting saved" prayer, as if he was this man, right to the "amen". We hastily congratulated him, told him we could pick him up for church on Sunday, and left. Heading back to the Pastor's office, we joyfully announced another convert.

This poor guy didn't know whether he'd just been saved, or just bought a vacuum cleaner; but there we were, filling out a "Convert Card", which would be included in the tally announced from the pulpit on Sunday morning. Several hundred became "Heaven bound" in that church every year.

In fifty-one years of "church", I was part of seven denominations, under nineteen Pastors. One thing was common to all... "How to be saved". In spite of being knee-deep in this, YaHWeH slowly began to open my eyes. The first thing to hit me, even when I was knocking on doors, was that as much as we could thump the Bible, most of us never studied it. As I began to, I could not find anything - Old Testament, New Testament, or Preface - in my Bible instructing me to "ask jesus (or anyone else) into my heart". This really bothered me; it wasn't there!... check your Bible.

It has been many years since those scarey days; and I have studied much. I want to offer you what I have found, and what I believe with all my heart. Perhaps a few might see things differently if I explain it. If not, you are free to keep knocking. But I would be most remiss indeed if I did not give strong warning. If you keep knocking on doors with this lie, then my Bible has something for you...

"And He said to His disciples, It is inevitable that stumbling blocks should come, but woe to him through whom they come. It would be better for him if a millstone were hung around his neck and he were thrown into the sea, than that he should cause one of these little (lowly) ones to stumble."  
(Luke 17:1,2 N.A.S.V.)

Deception is not a brick, or a beam; it's a complete structure. Like all structures, if it is to stand, and withstand, it must be erected on a firm foundation. The "salvation" deception stands strong and steady, and has been able to withstand all reason. Why? Because it is erected on the strongest foundation known to man... FEAR! Let's face it; when someone wants to be "saved", what is it they really want? To escape hell, period. When a wife nags her husband to get saved; she simply can't bear the thought of him roasting for all eternity. Quite understandable. I was so afraid of my Grampa going to hell that I burst into uncontrollable tears at his funeral, and had to be taken out of the chapel. I was thirteen, and had sat through hundreds of terrifying hell-fire sermons. The simple fact is, pare away all the fluff, and you'll see that the entirety of the empire of churchianity exists because of one thing only... the fear of hell. And that is why the enormous push to get people "saved"; they all think this means "to go to Heaven, instead of hell". But does it?

-3- (How To Be Saved)

There are nine original Bible words (5 Hebrew, 4 Greek) which have all been translated by the single English word "saved". The King James Bible Dictionary gives the definition of each one; their meanings include "to rescue", "to revive", "to nourish", "to guard", "to repair", "to avenge", "to defend", "to deliver", "to hedge about", "to cure", "to bring safe", "to be on guard", "to protect", and "to attend to". In every case, the meaning is physical rescue from danger; never even a hint of changing one's spiritual eternal destiny. The only reason the word "saved" has taken on its current implication, is because of the cleverly implanted fear of hell. As shocking as this may sound at first, your Bible DOES NOT teach that you can change your destiny; only when you can reach it. Stay with me, and you'll understand how I can make such a claim.

As cunning as satan is, his fingerprint always graces his work. His prime characteristic is PRIDE. And he knows better than any, the results of pride. He has therefore based his "salvation lie" on pride. In what way? The notion that a man can "get saved", if and when he so chooses, and thus spend eternity strolling along golden streets, puts man squarely in the driver's seat; and relegates the Almighty to the level of a begging puppy. That folks, is pride at its zenith. And it runs dead crosswise of this obscure Scripture; one you'll never hear from a pulpit...

"And ALL the inhabitants of the earth ARE REPUTED AS NOTHING: and He doeth according to HIS WILL in the armies of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay His hand, or say unto Him, What doest Thou?"  
(Daniel 4:35 K.J.V.)

Earth walkers are "reputed as nothing". YahWeH executes HIS will, in Heaven, and "among the inhabitants of the earth". So how do you square this fact with "I'll call you when I'm ready, God"? But if you need some New Testament reinforcement, this is the kicker...

"YE HAVE NOT CHOSEN ME, but I have chosen you..."  
(John 15:16 K.J.V.)

Can you imagine what would happen to churchianity if the door-to-door guys quoted Scripture like this to the little ones? And that's why you'll never see it in a "soul-saving manual". They'd be out of business overnight.

And just when was it that YahWeH chose those that are His? Was it when they had a fear-hit from a hell-fire and brimstone sermon? Let's see...

"According as HE CHOSE US IN HIM BEFORE THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD..."  
(Ephesians 1:4 K.J.V.)

"GOD CHOSE YOU FROM THE BEGINNING, TO SALVATION..."  
(II Thessalonians 2:13 K.J.V.)

-4- (How To Be Saved)

YahWeH chose His own "from the beginning". What does that mean? It means that we were spirit of His Spirit, breath of His breath, with Him and part of Him, always. The word "beginning" is simply our feeble attempt to paint a time-picture of something that knows no time. The Bible says that He is "Spirit" (John 4:24); and that word is the English translation of the Greek word "pneuma" (Strong's #4151). It means "blast of breath", and "a current of air". It was that blast that He breathed into Adam's nostrils, giving his flesh covering the filling of YahWeH's eternity (Genesis 2:7). Eternal beings have no beginning; only their earth-suits do. The brutal truth is... you can't choose to be YahWeH's child any more than you can choose to be Irish.

The Almighty Eternal One "CHOSE YOU FROM THE BEGINNING TO SALVATION". That is to say, He decided when it was your time to come to the earth, in the only earth-legal way - through the flesh and blood womb-gate - to be "perfected". The Messiah told Pontius Pilate that He, and the members of His Kingdom, are not from here (John 18:36). We have been chosen for a time, in the time realm, to be subjected to the refiner's fire; to suffer adversity, affliction, persecution, and shame. Why? To be rendered to the purest gold.

There is a word which is hated and maligned by all evangelical churchianity ... "PREDESTINATION". The reason is that it takes all the wind out of the churches' sails. If they can't get you to Heaven, what's left to sell? Huff and puff how you will, but at some point you'll have to deal with Scriptures like these...

"Having PREDESTINATED US unto the adoption of children by Christ to Himself..."  
(Ephesians 1:5 K.J.V.)

"For whom He did foreknow HE ALSO DID PREDESTINATE conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the firstborn of many brethren. Moreover whom He did predestinate, them He also called: and whom He called, them He also justified: and whom He justified, them He also glorified."  
(Romans 8:29,30 K.J.V.)

"In Whom also we have obtained an inheritance, BEING PREDESTINATED according to the purpose of Him Who worketh all things after the counsel of His own will."  
(Ephesians 1:11 K.J.V.)

Fight it, or submit to it; the fact is, we are "predestinated", "called", "justified", and eventually "glorified", "after the counsel of YahWeH's own will"; not the will of any evangelist, preacher, spouse, or zealous friend. And when? "Before the foundation of the world."

So what is "salvation" all about? YahWeH has promised to "save" His obedient children; that is, if we give heed to His Word, He will "protect" us in

-5- (How To Be Saved)

our journey, "rescue" us from peril, and "deliver" us intact, to the finish-line of the race... all the things which "saved" means as it applies to this physical sojourn. If we disobey His Word, we won't qualify for His saving hand, and will be at the whim of the god of this world.

I need to insert something here, to help my brothers and sisters who may be in panic about now. The day it finally hit me that my supposed salvation had nothing to do with my walking a church aisle, and reciting a prayer, was one I'll never forget. I was terrified by the thought that I might not be one that the Almighty had chosen. For days I was so frightened, I couldn't eat or sleep. So let me give you some ease here. IT'S NOT LIKE YOU'VE BEEN TOLD! Not even close. Hang in there for a few more pages, and I think you will feel better.

Satan has played us like a fiddle. Nearly all who have been traditionally churchied assume that, like the poor guy slumped over his kitchen table, if you die in your sleep tonight without reciting a canned prayer, you're on a rocket-sled to hellfire. That is a lie of the devil! There is a single portion of holy Scripture, a parable spoken by our Messiah, which reveals (to those with eyes to see) the entire history of planet earth, and our spiritual destiny. The most important nutshell you will ever crack open. This is the key to it all. The words are YAHWeH-shua's, the bracketed comments are mine...

"Another parable put He forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field (YAHWeH bringing forth His seed through Adam): But while men slept (the wheat in their stupor of blindness), His enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat (the devil's fallen angels interbred with 'the daughters of men'), and went his way. But when the blade was sprung up and brought forth fruit (as the sons of Adam multiplied on the earth), then appeared the tares also (the offspring of the devil, unrecognized by most). So the servants of the Householder (the angels of YAHWeH) came and said unto Him, Sir, didst Thou not sow good seed in Thy field? From whence then hath it tares (where did the evil ones come from)? He said unto them, An enemy (satan) hath done this (planted his offspring here). The servants said unto Him, wilt Thou that we go and gather them up (do you want us to destroy them)? But He said, Nay: lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them (if you dig up the evil ones before my children have developed deep roots, they won't be ready at harvest time). Let both grow together (My offspring, and the devil's offspring) until the harvest (the final gathering); and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers (My angels), Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them (now take them out, and to the lake of fire): but gather the wheat (all of it) into My barn (bring them home)."  
(Matthew 13:24-30 K.J.V.)



-6- (How To Be Saved)

And there you have it folks. There are two seed-lines planted in this field. If you are not the offspring of the devil, you will never see the lake of fire. Well, how do I know whether I'm the offspring of the devil or not? If I were, I would most certainly not be worried about spending eternity with my Heavenly Father. The sons of the devil HATE our Messiah (see John 8:42).

Because of false teaching about true salvation, we will concede that "God" is the Author of our faith, but we crown ourselves as the "finisher" of our faith. Imagine leaving the destiny of the spirit which inhabits a guy slumped over the kitchen table, up to his flesh-man. The most righteous act the flesh can muster, stinks like a filthy rag in YahWeH's nostrils (see Isaiah 64:6). He authored my salvation; He alone can bring me home. If you think you can do better, you have another think coming.

But here's the problem. If indeed all the wheat will be brought into the Householder's barn; and only the sons of the devil will be burned... what about the wheat that dies before it's acceptable to be harvested? Can the wheat live like the devil, and still make it to the granary? That's a superb question; and one which satan has completely hidden the answer to, through generations of deception.

Truth is based on opposites. What do I mean by that? There is no light without darkness; there is no good without evil; there is no truth without lies. We find the duality of opposites in the seed-lines... the sons of YahWeH (through Adam), and the son's of the serpent (through Cain, the evil one; and the fallen angels). Yet, even within the Spirit offspring of YahWeH there is another duality. But this time they are only opposites temporarily. Inside His fold are the "SHEEP"; and outside His fold (for now) are the "GOATS". The Bible has much to say about the sheep and the goats. Here is a familiar, yet scary example...

"Many will say to Me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Thy name? and in Thy name have cast out devils? and in Thy name done many wonderful works? And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you, depart from Me, ye that work iniquity."  
(Matthew 7:22,23 K.J.V.)

We have been taught that our Messiah is here referring to "the saved" and the "unsaved". Yes, but not like you think. He is referring to the sheep and the goats; not the offspring of YahWeH and the offspring of the devil. How do I know that? Because the Bible is clear, from one end to the other; the seed of the serpent will NEVER stand before Him, or look upon His face. Only His children will. This "depart from Me" is not into the lake of fire. The angels will gather the tares into bundles, and they will take them to be burned, away from His face. The "depart" is to another place; a place the goats have been before... back to the earth, in another body of flesh. And thus have I opened the ultimate can of worms. But you've hung in thus far; you might as well stay, and see where this ride takes you.

Here's another "sheep and goat" passage of Scripture. If this ever does slip out from a pulpit, it has everyone in a real tizzy. You see, when I called deception a "structure" earlier, I meant it literally. My Dad was an architect. For a time I worked for him preparing structural drawings for buildings. It is interesting to see how every part of a building is tied-in to the other parts. That's what makes buildings strong. Satan's deception structure is no different. He has tied all its many parts together so slyly, that its strength is virtually earthquake-proof. For example, the lie that "salvation" is "for whosoever will" is amply girded by the "God loves everybody" lie. This will be dealt with in detail in a later section. And think about it. What's the first thing everybody says when some terrible calamity befalls someone?... "HOW COULD A LOVING GOD ALLOW SUCH A THING TO HAPPEN?". Am I right? For those steeped in the tradition camp, the following Scripture is incomprehensible. That's why it is NEVER a sermon topic. Even the Pastor can't imagine such a thing. But by the end of this paper, it will make complete sense to open and brave eyes; "eyes to see"...

"Therefore hath He mercy ON WHOM HE WILL have mercy, and WHOM HE WILL HE HARDENETH (blinds to truth). Thou wilt say then unto Me, Why doth He yet find fault (how can He blame us if we aren't in control)? For who hath resisted His will (who can go against what He predestined)? Nay, but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God (how dare you question Him)? Shall the thing formed say unto Him that formed it, Why hast Thou made me thus (do we have a right to argue the Potter's choice)? Hath not the Potter power over the clay, of the same lump (see, 'sheep and goats', not 'offspring of YahWeH and offspring of satan' - 'the same lump') to make one a vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour? What, if God, willing to show His wrath, and to make His power (control) known (if the Almighty chooses to display His control over all), endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath FITTED TO DESTRUCTION (putting up with the disobedient goats, over and over): and that He might make known the riches of His glory on the vessels of mercy (and displaying His unmerited mercy to the obedient sheep), which He had afore prepared unto glory (which were 'predestinated' to glory) [what concern is that of the lump of clay?].  
(Romans 9:18-23 K.J.V.)

"But how can a loving God...?" See what I mean? This Pavlovian response can be eradicated with some revealed knowledge. YahWeH DID NOT make ANY of His offspring to be "gathered into bundles and burned". That's the destiny of the tares only. The word "clay" is used by the Apostle Paul here to make this clear. The Greek word he penned is from the Hebrew "adamah" (Strong's #127), meaning "redness of the soil". This is what YahWeH used to form Adam, His offspring. So which of His children did He "fit-out for destruction"?

-8- (How To Be Saved)

He fitted all "goats" for destruction, and all "sheep" unto mercy. And this is what removes YahWeH's offspring from the ranks of robots. This is where we DO have the choice. It is also the key to why He doesn't leave us with Him, but sends us to the flesh realm, where goats can flourish. We know for sure that no offspring from the Almighty Creator of Heaven and earth, the Sovereign Majesty "I AM", could ever be a mindless robot drone. The whole subject of "choice" is a most humbling study. No tare has a choice; he's doomed right out of the gate. But look what YahWeH's offspring have ALL been blessed with...

"And if it seems evil unto you to serve (YahWeH),  
CHOOSE YOU THIS DAY WHOM YE WILL SERVE; whether the  
gods which your fathers served that were on the other  
side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose  
land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will  
serve (YahWeH)."  
(Joshua 24:15 K.J.V.)

It is for the very fact that our Father doesn't want robots bowing before Him that He sends us here. The "sheep" and the "goats" are all one lump in our spirit-man. But because the Father honoured us with CHOICE, we decide whether we will be an obedient sheep, or a disobedient goat. But the goats are only goats in their flesh nature, not in their eternal spirit-man. They are, after all, breath of "the blast of breath". Where then, DO they go? BACK TO THE "CHOICE" REALM! Perhaps they'll choose the sheep-path next time; or the one after that. The sheep-path is not an easy one...

"Enter ye in at the strait (tight, difficult) gate: for  
wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to  
destruction (the goat-path), and many there be which go  
in thereat: Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the  
way, which leadeth unto life (the sheep-path), and few  
there be that find it."  
(Matthew 7:13,14 K.J.V.)

"Strive to enter in at the strait gate (the difficult sheep-  
path): for many, I say unto you, will seek (desire) to  
enter in, and shall not be able (the price too high)."  
(Luke 13:24 K.J.V.)

And YahWeH knows ("from the beginning") who will choose the sheep-path, and who will choose the goat-path...

"But there are some of you that believe not, for (YahWeH-  
shua) knew from the beginning who they were that  
believed not..."  
(John 6:64 K.J.V.)

Here the Messiah is speaking to His many disciples (those who followed Him in addition to the "twelve"). Because He taught that only those drawn by

-9- (How To Be Saved)

the Father can come to Him (see John 6:65), many of them found this "a saying too hard", so they "went back and walked no more with Him". These chose the goat-path, and He knew from the beginning they would. One might well ask, therefore, "If He knows they will refuse the sheep-path, why does He send them into the physical realm yet?" I believe it is because of the vast and intricate complexity of His overall plan for every one of His children. To Him, it is already finished; all His children are with Him, perfected. There is no time in Heaven; no yesterday, no tomorrow, no million years to wait. The goats, like the tares, act rather like grit in a polishing tumbler. They actually assist the sheep in their journey to smooth perfection. The Bible warns us who the sharpest grit will be...

"Think not that I am come to send peace on earth (so much for the Christmas crowd): I come not to send peace, but a sword. For I am come to set a man at variance with his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law. AND A MAN'S FOES SHALL BE THEY OF HIS OWN HOUSEHOLD."  
(Matthew 10:34,35 K.J.V.)

The Messiah's coming will be the fork in the path, dividing the sheep from the goats. Notice, the goats are of your own house, not Cainites. And they help the sheep wear-down the rough spots.

The whole journey is about "PERFECTION". YaHWeH does not suffer "spot", "wrinkle", or "blemish" (see Ephesians 5:25-27). To attain perfection is prerequisite to entering His eternal rest. But just what does it mean to be "perfect"? There are thirteen Hebrew words, and ten Greek words which have all been translated in the English Bible by the single word "perfect". They vary only slightly in their definitions, and every one includes "mature" and "complete" in their meaning. In other words... "ripe wheat". But if we dig deeper, we can find what YaHWeH requires of His children more precisely. He wants "a perfect heart". This is stated fourteen times in the Bible; and in each case, the word translated "heart" is "lebab" (Strong's #3824). It's not referring to the blood-pump in your chest cavity. Rather, it means "mind", "understanding", "wisdom", and "centre". He requires that we reach a state of "complete" ("perfect") "understanding" ("heart"). But it gets more interesting the deeper we dig. The word "lebab" ("heart") is derived from the Hebrew word "nephesh" (Strong's #5315), meaning "animal vitality". That's what the flesh-man is. And "nephesh" is taken directly from "naphash" (Strong's #5314), meaning "to be breathed upon by a current of air". Well, this is the definition of "Spirit" ("pneuma" in the Greek)... "a current of air", and "a blast of breath". And that's what YaHWeH is! And who was the one with animal vitality in his flesh-man, but became filled with eternal life when "breathed upon by a current of air" into his nostrils?... ADAM!... YaHWeH's first offspring.

Okay, but the question remains... how does the unripe wheat (the disobedient goats) make it to Heaven's granary, if a perfect heart is required for entry? To answer this, I must pour out the contents of the can of worms I opened.

-10- (How To Be Saved)

So take a big gulp of air, hold your nose, squint your eyes, and stand back. Ready?... OH OH!... "REINCARNATION".

Let me say a warm "goodbye" to most of you; and thank you for reading. As for the three or four still reading, I hope your flashlight batteries hold-out. Onward.

In the sixth century, the Roman Emperor, Justinian, was troubled by a particular doctrine held by the Christian Church, which was growing throughout his Empire. That doctrine was called by the Church, "the transmigration of souls". Rome held that the only way to achieve perfection, and thus immortality, was through submission to, and obedience to the Emperor (himself a god). But the Christian Church believed in the return of the spirit, to the earth, in a different flesh-man, until perfection was reached... the transmigration of the soul. So in A.D. 545, Emperor Justinian issued this decree...

"IF ANYONE ASSERTS THE PRE-EXISTENCE OF SOULS, AND SHALL ASSERT THE MONSTROUS RESTORATION WHICH FOLLOWS FROM IT, LET HIM BE DOOMED TO DEATH."

He made it illegal, and punishable by death, for the Church to teach their belief in soul transmigration. The Pope of the Roman Church, Vigilius, also held this doctrine. He argued vehemently with Justinian over it. His main defence was that this doctrine had been held by the Prophets and Apostles for centuries, and was not an invention of the Papacy. For his refusal to recant, Pope Vigilius was removed, and imprisoned by the Emperor.

Now when I discover something like this, I react differently to what I used to. Twenty years ago, I would think about it for a minute, but quickly dismiss it as false. Why? Because my church didn't believe in such "evil". And this is precisely how my church wanted me to react. If, horror of horrors, I had presented this to my Pastor, and asked for evidence that this was an evil fabrication, he would not have known what to do. The "good members" don't ask such things. But this is a historic fact, with ample documentation. Nobody kept records like the Romans. So now, I take it, use it as a shovel, and dig. You brave ones will be quite surprised by what I unearthed.

We know first, that YahWeH demands perfection...

"BE YE THEREFORE PERFECT, EVEN AS YOUR FATHER WHICH IS IN  
HEAVEN IS PERFECT."  
(Matthew 5:48 K.J.V.)

But then we see this...

"Now this I say, brethren, that FLESH AND BLOOD CANNOT  
INHERIT THE KINGDOM OF GOD; neither doth corruption  
inherit incorruption."  
(I Corinthians 15:50 K.J.V.)

-11- (How To Be Saved)

Well, the logical question is, "If He wants 'perfect', yet flesh and blood can't inherit His Kingdom, only the spirit can; why on earth does He send us to earth?" The answer to this is revealed to those with "eyes to see" by the Apostle Paul. Read this very carefully (the bracketed comments are mine)...

"WHO IN THE DAYS OF HIS FLESH (speaking of our Messiah), when He offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto Him (His own Spirit Self) that was able to save Him from death (there's 'saved'; it's always physical rescue), AND WAS HEARD (by His Spirit) IN THAT ('because') HE FEARED (His Spirit Self). Though He was a Son, YET LEARNED HE OBEDIENCE (yes, He learned obedience) (how?) BY THE THINGS WHICH HE SUFFERED (in His physical flesh-man); AND (thus, through suffering of the flesh-man) BEING MADE PERFECT, He became the Author (the example) of eternal salvation (now it's spiritual) unto all (His offspring) WHOM OBEY HIM (choose the sheep-path)." (Hebrews 5:7-9 K.J.V.)

WOW! It takes a minute for this to sink in, doesn't it? Almighty YahWeH Himself set the example for His children, of how to achieve perfection. And how is it? He LEARNED OBEDIENCE, through SUFFERING PHYSICALLY. His cries were heard by His Spirit because HE FEARED. The One Who demands perfection, took the journey to it Himself; and showed us how it's done. And notice, it was NOT done up in Heaven, but in the flesh and blood realm known as planet earth. If He, the very essence of holy perfection, had to walk the sheep-path here, do you honestly think we could do it elsewhere, or in a different form?

"Fear" and "physical suffering" works "obedience"; and this "makes perfect". The grit of planet earth polishes YahWeH's jewels. The fire of planet earth refines YahWeH's gold. And that's the way He chose it to be, "and none can stay His hand, or say unto Him, What doest Thou?".

We add to this...

"That the saying might be fulfilled, which He spake, OF THEM WHICH THOU GAVEST ME (all the wheat) HAVE I LOST NONE." (John 18:9 K.J.V.)

And we can plainly see that there has to be a mechanism in place which enables the wheat which is not yet ripe, to be ripened, rather than burned. Burning is for the tares only. And that mechanism is the doctrine of the transmigration of souls. The flesh-man has an appointment with death (see Hebrews 9:27); but the spirit-man has an appointment with the Father. This flesh-man will die, and once only. But my spirit-man will never die. If it needs further polishing when it drops this coat, it will come back to the polishing-room in another coat. And when that coat dies once, perhaps another one might be needed.

-12- (How To Be Saved)

Satan is clever, to a million degrees. The brassy church groups today don't like to hear that. I attended one such group for a short time (I was told to leave by the Board). They had a habit of calling the devil every demeaning name they could think to shout. Well, they were braver than (or should I say, more foolhardy than) Michael...

"Likewise also these dreamers... speak evil of dignities.  
Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the  
devil... DURST NOT ('dared not') BRING AGAINST HIM A  
RAILING ACCUSATION, but said, (YahWeH) rebuke thee."  
(Jude :9 K.J.V.)

That group no longer exists. Satan is clever enough to know the best way to keep YahWeH's children from touching revelatory truth... have his own offspring use it in a perverted way, thus giving it the appearance of "occult" evil. He has done this most successfully with many of the mysteries of the Kingdom of Heaven... "Mazzaroth" being a stellar example. It's the "Zodiac": the celestial constellations which YahWeH spread to reveal truth. But little can hold a candle to the job Satan has done to pervert the truth regarding the transmigration of souls, reincarnation. Can you imagine the number of people who live in anguish because they imagine a departed loved-one screaming in flames for all eternity, because they never recited a concocted prayer to "get saved"? The "outer darkness" to which the goats are sent, is back here on earth. It is "outer" when standing before the gates of Heaven; and it is filled with the "darkness" of evil. The anguish of not being able to enter, but having to walk this veil of tears yet again, would be terrifying. BUT... it is NOT the lake of fire. My Grampa isn't burning. He will eventually walk the sheep-path.

This raises another logical question. When you look around you, and absorb the spread of depravity in the wheat field, how many millions of years will it be before all the goats choose to be sheep? Will we all EVER get there? Take heart. First, no matter how thin the stretched strand gets, YahWeH has made us a promise...

"I WILL SURELY GATHER THE REMNANT OF ISRAEL; I will  
put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock  
in the midst of their fold..."  
(Micah 2:12 K.J.V.)

Throughout the Bible we see Almighty YahWeH, the Author and Finisher of our faith, preserving a remnant from His family. This is our unbreakable life-line. Were it not so, we would all be dropped. His family won't be let go; but they (save for the remnant, the sheep) chose the goat-path. This means they chose to be cursed...

"I call heaven and earth to record this day against you,  
I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing:  
therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live."  
(Deuteronomy 30:19 K.J.V.)

-13- (How To Be Saved)

"Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse; a blessing IF ye obey the commandments of (YahWeH) which I command you this day: and a curse IF ye will not obey the commandments of (YahWeH)..."  
(Deuteronomy 11:26-28 K.J.V.)

It's really quite simple, isn't it? Lots and lots of goats, the "curse" choosers. And what exactly is the curse? The list of specific curses is terrifying. But they all are the result of the overriding curse...

"Because they received not the love of the truth...  
FOR THIS CAUSE GOD SHALL SEND THEM STRONG DELUSION,  
THAT THEY SHOULD BELIEVE A LIE..."  
(II Thessalonians 2:10,11 K.J.V.)

The ultimate curse, placed upon the goats by their Father (with much prior warning), is BLINDNESS to truth. YahWeH, in so many words, says to them, "If you want to turn from truth, you'll have all the lies you can hold." So, doesn't this mean that the whole wheat crop will never ripen? NO! Praise YahWeH, He is a forgiving, loving Father. His terrible, hopeless curse is for a set, limited time. This is not the place to launch a study into "the time of Jacob's trouble"; so I'll simply assure you here, that it is a finite time; and, we are fast approaching the end of its duration. At that time, that wonderful day, YahWeH (who has always been in complete control) will cause a change to take place inside the flesh body of all His children. The blinding scales will fall off their eyes, and they will all run to the Light. There will be what I will call an "energy shift"; permitting the "carnally minded" to become "spiritually minded". More about this later (YahWeH willing).

Back to the polishing room. In addition to being placed here to be refined into gold, worthy of YahWeH's eternal rest; there is a "side effect" reason for our returns, if you will. It exists because of these two facts, decreed by the Almighty...

"BE NOT DECEIVED (don't fool yourself) GOD IS NOT MOCKED  
(if He says it, it WILL happen): FOR WHATSOEVER A MAN  
SOWETH (in his flesh), THAT SHALL HE ALSO REAP (he will  
be paid back in kind)."  
(Galatians 6:7 K.J.V.)

and "AND IF MISCHIEF ('injury') FOLLOW, THEN THOU SHALT GIVE  
LIFE FOR LIFE, EYE FOR EYE, TOOTH FOR TOOTH, BURNING FOR  
BURNING, WOUND FOR WOUND, STRIPE FOR STRIPE."  
(Exodus 21:23-25 K.J.V.)

Let me interject something here. The first thing your Pastor will say is, "read Matthew 5:38... Christ says NOT to react this way, but forgive." Here's the difference. WE don't take an eye for an eye, BUT YahWeH WILL!



-14- (How To Be Saved)

Reaping what you've sown is an immutable fact of life in the third dimension, planet earth. If it were not so, one could accurately "mock God" for slipping-up. Yes, we don't have the right to take an eye, or a tooth from our brother, because he took ours. It is our right, even our privilege, to forgive him, and return good. But don't be deceived... the unmockable Almighty will have His "eye". The Hindus and Buddhists call this reality, "KARMA". Of course, we can't allow ourselves to use that "evil" word, right? WRONG! I think it's a good word, and easier to say than "the law of sowing and reaping". But whatever you decide to call it, it IS, in fact, another reason the spirit comes back here in another flesh-man - to reap his entire crop.

Perhaps it impacts you like it does me, to see what was before your eyes all along, yet was hidden from your seeing. There is a time for everything, and for every child of YaHWeH to "be made alive; but every man in his order" (see I Corinthians 15:22). When it is your time to have your eyes opened sufficiently to take in the light, and convert it into a clear image, you'll never be the same again. And you will have a Bloodhound's nose for deception. In the late fifties, my favourite Uncle bought a first generation Polaroid camera. He let me take a picture of my dog. When the slot slowly ejected the image, it was completely dark. A chemical solution had to be wiped across the paper, over and over, with a special applicator. Gradually, the grays began to differentiate. More wiping, and a discernable image evolved. Eventually, there was Skippy. It was, of course, a black-and-white picture; but she was a black and white dog... and quite photogenic I might add. I miss her. Anyhow, that's precisely what happens with the pictures in your Bible.

Here's an example, and a classic. It was there all the time, but I just saw the image recently. We are all familiar (if you've been church'd) with John the Baptist. Our Messiah declared him to be "the greatest, born of women" (Matthew 11:11). But He also had something else to say about the baptizer...

"For all the prophets and the law prophesied (up) until John. And if ye will receive it (if you will 'see' this truth), THIS (John) IS ELIJAH, which was for to come. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear."  
(Matthew 11:13-15 K.J.V.)

What is He saying? Let's back up a bit. The Prophet Malachi, some four centuries after Elijah's time, declared...

"Behold I will (in the future) send you (again) Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of (YaHWeH)."  
(Malachi 4:5 K.J.V.)

Now to the New Testament...

-15- (How To Be Saved)

"And after six days (YaHWeH-shua) taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart, and was transfigured before them... and behold there appeared unto them Moses and Elijah talking with Him... And as they came down from the mountain, (YaHWeH-shua) charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead. And His disciples asked Him saying, Why then say the scribes that Elijah must first come? And (YaHWeH-shua) answered and said unto them, ELIJAH TRULY SHALL FIRST COME, and restore all things. But I say unto you, THAT ELIJAH IS COME ALREADY, AND THEY KNEW ('recognized') HIM NOT... Then the disciples understood that He spake unto them of John the Baptist."  
(Matthew 17:1-3, 9-13 K.J.V.)

This is the account of "the transfiguration", the glorification of the Messiah's flesh body, before the eyes of three trusted Disciples. But Moses and Elijah showed up again. There is much that could be learned from this event, but the salient point here is that when the Disciples questioned the Malachi prophecy, YaHWeH-shua told them that Elijah had already come back to this dimension in the flesh body of John the Baptist, but they didn't recognize him.

The sceptics who have read their Bible will declare, "But Elijah never died. He was taken out alive, in a whirlwind." (see II Kings 2:11). And indeed he was. But, if you have "eyes to see" look at this...

"And it came to pass, as they still went on and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both (Elijah and Elisha) assunder, and Elijah WENT UP BY A WHIRLWIND INTO HEAVEN."  
(II Kings 2:11 K.J.V.)

So? I underlined "into Heaven" for an important reason. Did you know that...

"AND NO MAN HATH ASCENDED UP TO HEAVEN, BUT HE THAT CAME DOWN FROM HEAVEN, even the Son of man which is in heaven."  
(John 3:13 K.J.V.)

This is one of the many "circular" principles of truth. I'll give you a stunning one later. But the Messiah is telling Nicodemus that no man can make it into Heaven, unless he has come down earlier from Heaven. In fact, even He had to come from Heaven, before He could return, to complete our right to return, and eventually stay. What's this have to do with Elijah being taken up in a whirlwind? Simply that he, like the Messiah, and every other child of YaHWeH, had to have been up there before, or he could not have ascended again, whether dead, or alive, in the flesh. Elijah's ascension does not altar the reality of the transmigration of souls at all. He went up in a whirlwind in his earth suit alright; but he could not have

-16- (How To Be Saved)

entered Heaven's rest with it, because...

"... flesh and blood CANNOT inherit the kingdom of God..."  
(I Corinthians 15:50 K.J.V.)

Yes, Elijah's spirit WAS reincarnated in John the Baptist's flesh-man, as prophesied. This demonstrates the transmigration aspect of reincarnation. But it also very clearly demonstrates the "sowing and reaping" aspect of it... the "eye for an eye" requirement; the "karma". How? Elijah had been on the run from King Ahab and Queen Jezebel. They did great evil in the sight of YahWeH. Jezebel had the prophets of YahWeH done away with. Well, at a time of great famine, YahWeH instructed Elijah to show himself to Ahab, and He would send rain upon the land. Elijah did so; but after three years of hiding, he had vengeance in his heart. We know the story of how Elijah challenged the prophets of Baal at mount Carmel, and the power of YahWeH fell upon them in fire. But Elijah, a man of flesh, of his own accord (and this is the key... it was his own vengeful idea, not a command from YahWeH), seizing the moment and the glory for himself, ordered the slaying of every one of the prophets of Baal (450 of them). The customary form was beheading. An eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth, wound for wound. What did Elijah owe?... A HEAD! And what did he pay, when he returned as John the Baptist?... HIS HEAD! At King Herod's birthday party, he granted a wish to the daughter of Herodius, his Queen. She inquired of her mother what to ask for, and she said, "ask for the head of John the Baptist", who was in prison. It was brought to her on a plate. A strong case could be made for Herod being the flesh-coat for the reincarnation of King Ahab; and for Herodius being the earthly body housing the reincarnated Queen Jezebel. Remember, "God is not mocked"; you sow it, you WILL reap it. This will take more than one round in this ring.

Here's the "circular" truth I promised you; the one I consider to be a stunning example. Circles pepper the Scriptures from one end to the other, but this one is a deuzy. King Solomon was the wisest man on the planet, and he explains this reality much better than I could...

"One generation passeth away, and another generation cometh:  
but the earth abideth forever (man recycles in a fixed realm).  
The sun also riseth, and the sun goeth down, and hasteth to  
his place where he arose (a circle). The wind goeth toward  
the south, and turneth about unto the north (a circle); it  
whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again  
according to his circuits. All the rivers run into the sea;  
yet the sea is not full; unto the place from whence the rivers  
come, thither they return again (a circle). All things are  
full of labour (weary from their recycling); man cannot utter  
it: the eye is not satisfied (filled up) with seeing, nor the  
ear filled with hearing. That thing that hath been, it is  
that which shall be (again); and that which is done is that  
which shall be done (over and over): and there is no new thing  
under the sun. Is there any thing whereof it may be

-17- (How To Be Saved)

said, See, this is new? It hath been already of old time, which was before us (a circle). There is no remembrance of former things (see note); neither shall there be any remembrance of things that are to come with those that shall come after (see note)."  
(Ecclesiastes 1:4-11 K.J.V.)

King Solomon declares both wisdom, and revelation here, if one has eyes to see. I find his choice of signatory elements of nature most canny. He selects the sun, the wind, and the rivers to display circular truth. That is "light", "breath", and "water"... the light of truth, the breath of the Spirit, and the water of baptismal regeneration. But I want to focus on the "see note"s. After displaying the circles in nature, he turns to man. He says we have no memory of "former things". Well, we have excellent historical memory of just about everything that took place. And this isn't the sole province of today's earth-walkers. The ancient civilizations kept meticulous records. So what was he saying? He's revealing that although we have accurate remembrance of former things "in this lifetime"; we have none whatsoever of previous lifetimes. Then he kicks it up a notch. He says that the generations which come much later will likewise have no memory of former things. Our ability to record is even greater than before. Now we not only have written records of all events, but audio and video record as well. The generations to "come after" can not only read the memory of past events, but we can hear and see them. Again, he's saying that the future generations will not remember anything related to their previous rounds in this ring. Solomon's entire discourse is a picture of the first bracketed comment, "man recycles in a fixed realm". Our journey to perfection, and our crop-harvesting, takes place in the fixed physical dimension. And it takes more than one pass. So here is the pinnacle of circular truth. YahWeH's breath IS YahWeH (He IS the "blast of breath"). It was that breath which filled the clay which was Adam, and made him "live eternally". It is therefore correct to say, the Spirit of Adam is the Spirit of YahWeH. Take this to its zenith, and "God was made flesh, so that flesh can be made God"... the perfect circle; no beginning, and no end; and all life, all nature, all the stars, display this circular truth. WOW!

Here's something really neat. The Book of Job, in the Bible, is known to be the oldest Bible writing, by far. Many secular researchers say that Job is the oldest book in the world. So just to show you that reincarnation is not a recent notion, nor the invention of devil worshippers, take a look at this. Job declared...

"For I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that He shall stand at the latter day upon the earth: and though after my skin worms destroy THIS BODY, YET IN MY (future) FLESH SHALL I SEE GOD: Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold..."  
(Job 19:25-27 K.J.V.)

Though worms would destroy Job's current flesh-man, he knew for sure that

-18- (How To Be Saved)

he would see the Saviour, with his own flesh eyes, centuries later, in another flesh-man. Folks, Job was here when YahWeH walked this planet in a flesh and blood body, and he saw Him with his own eyes (as he prophesied) in another body of flesh. I wonder who he was. I find it truly amazing that the first Book ever written, reveals the truth of the transmigration of the soul.

The Messiah gave us a sobering heads-up...

"For the children of this world (darkness) are in their generation WISER THAN THE CHILDREN OF LIGHT."  
(Luke 16:8 K.J.V.)

The word "wiser" here, is the Greek word "phronimos" (Strong's #5429 from #5424). It means, in my words, "street-smarts". This isn't "wisdom", gained from the Word; but it is a decided advantage in getting from Monday to Tuesday in one piece. YahWeH's children "perish from lack of knowledge" (Hosea 4:6). True, that "knowledge" is how to wisely discern truth; but it carries with it street-smarts. The children of this world have known the reality of reincarnation for millenia; and they live their lives accordingly. Sincere Buddhists and Hindus choose their actions, even the menial daily ones, always bearing in mind that they will have to reap the plant which grows from that seed. And they are well aware that the reaping will require a return to this harsh life in another body. But we sputter and scoff at their "abhorrent notions". We "know better"; and think we can do what we want, when we want, how we want; free of charge, because "I asked Jesus into my heart when I was seven. When I die I'm going straight to Heaven." The children of this world ARE INDEED wiser than the children of light.

Here's wisdom given to us by YahWeH-shua...

"If ye continue in My Word, then ye are My disciples indeed: and ye shall know the truth, AND THE TRUTH SHALL MAKE YOU FREE."  
(John 8:31,32 K.J.V.)

"Free" from what? Let's go to the end of the story. In the Book of Revelation, YahWeH-shua is speaking again, this time to "the Churches". Well, these aren't different buildings with steeples, where various professing Christians go on Sunday to profess their corner on truth. These are the different ages which the "called out" ones (that's what the word "church" means) have passed through; characterized by different flesh-man behaviour. To those called "Philadelphia" ("love for your brother" in the Greek), He follows-up what He promised in John 8 (above)...

"Thou HAST kept My Word, AND hast not denied My name (the rejected name, 'YahWeH')... Hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown. Him that overcometh will I make a pillar ('permanent' resident)

-19- (How To Be Saved)

in the temple of My God, and he (the overcomer)  
SHALL GO NO MORE OUT...  
(Revelation 3:8,11,12 K.J.V.)

What does this mean?... "the transmigration of the soul". When you have reached perfection, you will become a permanent resident of YahWeH's presence, and you won't have to "go back out", back to the polishing room any more. Then He punctuates this with, "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith"... BE WISE!

Indeed, your Bible has much to say about this completely rejected truth. Both Old and New Testaments are replete with revelatory truth regarding reincarnation of the spirit. We find it in the account of King Saul, as he seeks the counsel of a medium instead of a Prophet; in the account of the man born blind in John 9; in the story of the rich man and Lazarus; and in many, many other references to Heaven and hell, parables, and poignant statements from our Messiah. But if what has been said thus far is insufficient, then you aren't hungry. I would, however, like to leave this part of "How To Be Saved" with something you can mull over in your own study time. You can chew on it when you become hungry. The Apostle Paul wrote a letter to the believers in the city of Corinth. In it, he instructs them how to deal with a certain member who refused to give up a sinful lifestyle. Keep in mind as you read this, this sinful man IS a "brother", not a child of the devil crept in (see I Corinthians 5:11 for proof). And this is what Paul instructs...

"To deliver such an one unto satan FOR THE DESTRUCTION  
OF THE FLESH, THAT THE SPIRIT MIGHT BE SAVED IN THE  
DAY OF (YahWeH-shua)."  
(I Corinthians 5:5 K.J.V.)

How on earth could he say such a thing, UNLESS he knew something you don't, yet? Think about it.

I can't leave this vital subject here. Getting "saved" is, undeniably, NOT like you and I were taught. But there is something that is required, in the flesh, before any child of YahWeH can enter His rest. On a particular day in history, the true "Church" was birthed. YahWeH Himself had left Heaven to walk this earth in a body of flesh, as our Messiah, our Example. He suffered physical death on a torture-stake; He resurrected Himself bodily; He had just ascended back into Heaven to resume His throne. A group of faithful followers were meeting together in an upper room to celebrate the Feast of Pentecost. Suddenly a great roaring noise filled the room. It sounded like a mighty blast of wind ("a current of air", "a blast of breath"); and fire alighted on each person present, yet none were burned. This is the day the Holy Spirit of YahWeH filled the called-out ones to empower them for a new mission. There were many people in Jerusalem from surrounding areas, to celebrate the Feast. The commotion from the upper room attracted a crowd outside. The hearts of many were moved, their eyes were opened; and they asked what they needed to do to experience the filling of the

-20- (How To Be Saved)

Holy Spirit of YahWeH for themselves. Peter's reply is extremely important. We must pay heed...

"Now when they heard this (Peter's preaching), they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter, and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do (to be filled with the Holy Spirit)? Then Peter said unto them, REPENT, AND BE BAPTIZED every one of you, in the name (YahWeH) FOR THE REMISSION OF SINS, AND YE SHALL RECEIVE THE GIFT OF THE HOLY SPIRIT."  
(Acts 2:37,38 K.J.V.)

This is one of the most important passages in all of Scripture. We must examine it carefully. One question first. We've seen that every child of YahWeH is breath of the Blast of Breath... spirit of His Spirit. So why does Peter suggest that "receiving the gift of the Holy Spirit" is still needed for such? Don't they already have His Spirit? Good question. Yes, they do indeed have His Spirit. But allow me an analogy... a flawed one albeit; so I will use a "hypothetical", "in a perfect world" pattern. In a hypothetical Royal family, the eldest son of a King is born "in line to the throne". He is known as a "Prince Regent", or "a King in waiting" if you will. When the reigning Monarch dies, he is automatically, and instantly King. But before he can carry out any official duties of the Monarch, he has to be "crowned". He must be invested by means of a Coronation ceremony. Hopefully this paints a clear picture.

When a child of YahWeH is baptized, he doesn't become YahWeH's child at that moment; he was His child "from the beginning". Nor does he change from a child of the devil. That gulf is uncrossable. What happens is this. The shed blood of the sacrificial Lamb of YahWeH, our Messiah, only poured out from His body onto the torture stake (the Dogwood tree), and on the ground at the base of the tree, in a literal sense. That shed blood is the substance that erases sin. Nothing else can. Until our sin is erased, we are "in waiting", carrying the stain of sin. We MUST have His blood "applied" to our flesh-man, before our spirit-man can carry out our Royal duties. And the way YahWeH chose to apply this precious substance to our flesh body, is through "water". The word "baptize", is the Greek word "baptizo" (Strong's #907). It means "to dip under", or "submerge". One desiring to obey this admonition, is dipped under water, in a stream, lake, river, pond, or even a bathtub if necessary; and raised out of the water, "changed".

Sceptics will ask, "Do you honestly believe that WATER has the power to wash away sin? NO!!! No more than oil has the power to heal the sick. But that's what the Bible says to use (see James 5:14). But I'll tell you what does have power; power to forgive sin, to heal the sick, even to raise the dead... "OBEDIENCE"! If YahWeH said to hop on one foot while chewing gum in order to appropriate something promised, do you "honestly believe" you could get it some other way? Not a chance. Water is water, oil is oil; but obeying YahWeH is POWER.

-21- (How To Be Saved)

Here's some Bible for sceptics to huff and puff over...

"Arise, AND BE BAPTIZED, AND WASH AWAY THY SINS, calling on the name (YaHWeH)."  
(Acts 22:16 K.J.V.)

"... and BE BAPTIZED... FOR THE REMISSION OF SINS..."  
(Acts 2:38 K.J.V.)

If you believe you have a different way to have your sins "remembered no more", you are in for a horrible shock.

Throughout the Bible, YaHWeH has chosen ordinary things ("foolish" things) to perform great things, and "confound the wise". Whether battle victory, miraculous escape, provision of drinking water, the collapsing of walls, healing leprosy, and a hundred other things; simple, foolish acts, WHEN OBEYED TO THE LETTER, worked miracles. If you desire the gift of the Holy Spirit, and entrance into eternal rest, you MUST be baptized in water... believe it or not. And if you examine all the ordinary acts required to effect a miracle, you will see spiritual significance to every aspect which YaHWeH chose. One could write a book on the spiritual significance, symbolism, and yes, "power" of water.

To be accurate, we must examine a prior requirement, before the water is entered...

"Then Peter said unto them, REPENT, and (then) be baptized..."  
(Acts 2:38 K.J.V.)

First, "repent". What does this mean? Your Pastor will tell you it means to be really sorry, and hopefully cry alot. This is the Greek word "metanoeo" (Strong's #3340 from #3326 and #3539). As a verb ("repent") it means "to reconsider". As a noun ("repentance") it means "reversal". Yes, one should be sorry. But "metanoeo" is not about emotions; it's about WILL. Feelings occupy the lowest rung on the flesh ladder. A drunken husband may weep all day Sunday about his Saturday night dalliance, but if he's back at the boozier next weekend, he has NOT repented. The "Godly sorrow which worketh repentance" (II Corinthians 7:10), is a change of mind which changes one's actions. No substitute will cut it.

Notice also, baptism MUST be done in the name "YaHWeH". If you have not yet read the section entitled "The True Name of God", you need to do so now. It will save a dozen pages of explanation here. No other name will work. So if you take any solice from a previous baptism done in any name but "YaHWeH", I need to tell you that in His sight, you remain unbaptized. I have been baptized three times. Why? The first two didn't follow the Biblical instructions. Actually, I've only been baptized once.

There are three popular arguments used by those who put no spiritual stock in the ritual of water-baptism. I will address each. First, "The Messiah



-22- (How To Be Saved)

was baptized, by John the Baptist, but He never committed any sin whatsoever; so baptism can't be for the remission of sins." WRONG! The Messiah never committed any sins Himself; that part is correct. But He carried every sin I have committed, and yours too; the combined sin load of all YahWeH's children, for all time. If ever a flesh-man needed remission, it was our dear Saviour.

Secondly, "The thief hung beside the Messiah wasn't baptized, and he made it to Heaven." Well, now that the salvation lie has been exposed, and the truth has been revealed, we know that he didn't enter eternal rest then. His spirit may still be in its journey to perfection. Yes but, He said to him, "today you shall be with Me in paradise", didn't He? Yes, He did. But this isn't rocket-science. "Paradise" is NOT Heaven. Where did our Messiah go that day? Into the lower regions; where He preached to departed souls "in prison" (see I Peter 3:19).

And thirdly, "Paul said he wasn't sent to baptize, but to preach the Gospel; so baptism can't be that important." Yes, Paul did say that (see I Corinthians 1:17). But this must be read in its context. Paul was dealing with a problem that had arisen in this church, under his charge. Some members were bragging, and promoting themselves, based upon who had baptized them. This is wrong. Paul was merely saying that he did not have a special calling to baptize, any more than any other baptized believer, famous (like him), or otherwise. The ability to baptize another is NOT a special calling. It wasn't why Paul, or anyone is "sent". But preaching IS a special calling, and Paul had it. Does it matter who assisted in Paul's birth as a baby? No. But if no one had, he may not have arrived alive. It doesn't matter who assists in your baptism. Notice, however; Paul does mention people whom he did baptize; so don't ever suggest he was opposed to it. What he was opposed to, is anyone taking pride in who baptized them.

Hopefully this will lay the common anti-baptism arguments to their final rest. Baptism in water is a requirement for the remission of sins, and for the empowerment of the Holy Spirit in one's life. I'll leave this matter with these Scriptures...

"For as many of you AS HAVE BEEN BAPTIZED INTO CHRIST,  
(those only) HAVE PUT ON CHRIST."  
(Galatians 3:27 K.J.V.)

"Know ye not, that as many of us AS WERE BAPTIZED INTO  
CHRIST were baptized into His death? Therefore (because  
we are baptized) we are buried with Him into death: that  
like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory  
of the Father, even so we (who are baptized) should  
walk in newness of life."  
(Romans 6:3,4 K.J.V.)

Ponder these, as you contemplate water baptism.

-23- (How To Be Saved)

I chose "How To Be Saved" as the title for this section of "The Cherished Lies" because it embodies Churchianity's number-one focus. Virtually every sermon to ever fly from an evangelical pulpit is a "How To" for getting yourself to Heaven. This is arguably the most finely tuned and buttressed of all satan's lies. The truth has been turned inside-out, then presented backwards. And because of its perpetual hammering into every spot on every pew, it has hardened like concrete. I'm not being glib when I speak of how few will make it to the end of another page of this exposure. These are "fighting words" par excellence. But as I try to do with each cherished lie, it gives credence if I can show you the benefit to our enemy in riding this horse.

Why does satan care what we believe is the right way to get to Heaven, if all YahWeH's children will eventually take the sheep-path, and make it to His Heavenly fold? This is what I believe. Satan knows the truth; the reality of his eventual end. He is a brilliant lawyer, beyond imagination. Satan IS the Great Deceiver. Add to these his signatory trait - PRIDE - and what do I think is going through his mind?... "I CAN BEAT THE ODDS!" Perhaps the most telling verification of what I purport has been going on here since the days of creation. "Seed-mixing" will be explained in a later section of this paper, so I won't leak too much here. But in a nutshell, satan understands the foundation of all truth... YahWeH CANNOT lie (see Titus 1:2). Because of that immutable fact, the cunning lawyer is on a mission to nail Him, and preserve his own neck, on a technicality. The goal, as I see it, is to mix his own seedline so inextricably with YahWeH's seedline, that even the Creator can't divide the genes. And if he can pull this off, his offspring will legally qualify for the promises to YahWeH's offspring, and this would, he plans, allow the whole game to be called off in the Courtroom. If that could be done, he escapes his prophesied end. Yes, this is just the way I see it, nothing more. But this bird flies. So what does this have to do with the salvation lie? Well, if satan can convince YahWeH's children: that they can live how they please, yet still go to Heaven if they recite a prayer; that God is all forgiving; that baptism is either not needed, or simply an empty gesture; and that a loving God will suspend all accounts if they just ask Jesus into their heart; he can keep YahWeH's gene pool coming back to this planet, in another body of flesh... another genetic target, another potential seed-mixing site, another pawn in his Courtroom chess game.

This has been a great writing experience for me... not new ground in my mind, but new ground on paper. Putting it in a logical sequence, with minimum jarring, has been a challenge. Almighty YahWeH has taken me through each line, and many retunings. It is not my job to convince anyone of anything. Only He can do that. I am simply to put things on the table for consideration. And I will conclude this section by putting this on the table. This one will blow you away... at least, it did me.

What's the number-one catch phrase in churchianity for getting "saved"?... Being "BORN AGAIN". Nobody says "I'm a 'saved' Christian"; they ALL say "I'm a 'BORN AGAIN' Christian", right? Absolutely.

-24- (How To Be Saved)

When I taught Bible class in an evangelical church, I was frequently (and secretly) criticized for using the original Hebrew and Greek texts to explain things. One stalwart said, "If God meant for us to read it in Hebrew, He'd have given it to us in Hebrew." I rest my case. But in all the studying I have done, one thing stands at the top of my shock-pile. Ninety-five percent of the things which screw-up our lives, cause huge fights and hard feelings, divide YAHWeH's children, and cripple our journey, could be wiped away, IF WE JUST READ WHAT WAS WRITTEN, IN THE FORM IT WAS WRITTEN! Get this...

"Except a man be BORN AGAIN, he cannot see the kingdom of God."

(John 3:3 King James Version)

"Ye must be BORN AGAIN."

(John 3:7 King James Version)

If you haven't read the introductory pages of this paper yet, you need to. In it I explain the misleading translations of Scripture, under satan's tutelage. The word "born" in these verses is the Greek word "gennao" (Strong's #1080). It means "to procreate or regenerate FROM A FATHER". The word "again", you probably won't believe; so get out your Dictionary of Bible Words - King James Edition. It is the Greek word "anotthen" (Strong's #509). Guess what it means?... "FROM ABOVE", and "FROM THE BEGINNING". Wow! So when YAHWeH-shua spoke what you read in John 3:3, He said...

"Except a man BE REGENERATED BY THE FATHER, FROM THE BEGINNING, HE CANNOT SEE THE KINGDOM OF YAHWeH."

For decades, from pulpit, T.V., radio, and at your door, the evangelists bark out, "YOU MUST BE BORN AGAIN, so come up here now and do it." And all along, if even one of them had opened a Greek original text Bible, and had the guts to read it word for word, the way it was written, the truth would have been revealed, the lie would have been exposed, the Empire would have collapsed... No, not really. It would have for "the few"; but remember, YAHWeH cannot lie. He said "that old serpent would deceive the whole world", and "even the elect, if possible"... AND HE HAS!

How can you be saved? Since being "saved" means being "protected" and "preserved" so we can make it to the finish-line of this flesh-man race on planet earth; then you do it through obedience to the "earth-race manual". This is, however, no sport, no game. This is for those with "eyes to see", "ears to hear", and the dogged determination to "endure to the end". And this is precisely why satan has crafted such a delicious array of distractions. The "world" has so much to offer: fun things, fascinating things, educational things. They steal your thoughts, your time, your strength, your money, your passion. When you've exhausted yourself on them, who wants to study a Bible, or pray for an hour? Your Pastor may have told you that getting saved is as easy as falling off a log; but I'm here to tell you that is the "strait gate". That's not "straight", it's the Greek word "sunecho"

-25- (How To Be Saved)

(Strong's #4912). It means "to compress, as under seige", "to afflict", "to perplex", and "to constrain". Clearly, not something for the casual hobbyist.

It must seem like I'm not a very good salesman. Well, I was lied to all my life; and I refuse to lie to you. Our Messiah never painted rosey pictures. This is a tiny sample of His salesmanship. I must say, He would never have passed the "Jane Doe Method of Winning Souls" course...

"If any man come to Me, and hate not ('regard less than Him') his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, HE CANNOT BE MY DISCIPLE. And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after ('pursue diligently') Me, CANNOT BE MY DISCIPLE. For which of you, intending to build a tower (take the sheep-path), sitteth not down first. and counteth the cost, whether he have sufficient to finish it?"  
(Luke 14:26-28 K.J.V.)

"Strive to enter in at the strait (difficult) gate: for MANY, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, AND SHALL NOT BE ABLE."  
(Luke 13:24 K.J.V.)

From my own experience, added to what I've observed from the lives of those close to me, I can assure you that "sincerity", "yearning", "desire", and "enthusiasm" will not be "sufficient to finish it". I've seen tearful resolutions to "be a good Christian", last about as long as your New Year's diet resolution. Remember, this is not the stuff of emotions. You must first "repent"... "change your mind". This is a hard thing to explain. I tried my level best, more times than I can count, from my teen years until my fifties, to make my actions change. Every attempt was a short ride to a dead-end. Why? Because my mind was still easily distracted. I began very well indeed, but ran out of gas by the end of the block. You see, my beginnings were almost always spurred by some calamity. Being a better "Christian" was a last desperate resort. That, folks, is NOT a changed mind.

Trust me, if this was cut and dried, I would freely give you the recipe. This is not a game of peek-a-boo. This I can tell you. When your spirit-man "hungers and thirsts after righteousness", you'll know it. The best way to determine whether the gas is "on", is to hold a match to the pilot-light. Spend a week in the Word. Push your plate back; switch the telly off, and bridle your will. You'll soon discover your heart.

If this helps even one brother or sister walk the sheep-path, I will be amply rewarded. May YahWeH bless you.



-1- (Remember the Sabbath Day)

### REMEMBER THE SABBATH DAY

From long before I was born, until I was thirteen, my family was part of a small Free Methodist Church; a loyal, staunch part. We never missed a service. My experience there was a scary one. It was a hell-fire and brimstone church, and it wrote the book on straight-lacedness. Yet, I will not speak ill of this group. I learned much from my time there; not truth... there was precious little of that. But two other areas of my life have been helped. Honesty, discipline, and meekness were not only taught, but shown by example. As I look back over the many churches I attended, the most honourable people were from that congregation. In addition, one can sometimes learn much truth by simply watching the lives of those blinded by tradition. The Free Methodists have had a positive impact on my life.

A new Pastor came to us when I was about eleven. He had a son my age. Dale and I were fairly close; close enough to go hiking together. On one occasion, as we ate our sandwiches on a hillside, Dale broke a brief silence by declaring, "Want to know a secret?... I hate Sundays!" Wow! This was the Pastor's son. In that church, it was like being God's second-cousin. After a stunned pause, I replied, "SO DO I!" From that moment we were brothers. Dale and I had both spent our brief lives in the fear and drudgery that was standard equipment in traditional, fundamentalist, evangelical religion. My only sister was taken out of high-school and sent to a church-run out of town boarding-school when she was fifteen. Why? She was caught with a cigarette. I absolutely hated Sundays. Until Dale came along, and "outed" himself, I thought I must be evil. Certainly I could never voice my weekly pain. But one Saturday, I boldly asked my mother why we had to go to church every Sunday. Her reply, "Because it's the Sabbath. And we have to remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy." Keeping it holy meant going to church, AND having an afternoon nap. Why? The Sabbath is "a day of rest". My childhood was shaped on Sundays. I vividly remember waking on Sunday morning, and having a sick feeling wash over me. Everything ran on fast-forward. A quick piece of toast, spit and polish, pass in review, and in the car by five to nine. We picked up two other people on the way. Sunday-school at ten sharp; church at eleven sharp, home - with "company" - by about one-thirty. When the company left, we had our "rest", in bed, staring at the ceiling until about four-thirty. Supper was rushed because we were back in the car by quarter past six. The dreaded evening service began at seven sharp. This was the service where we heard about the fires of hell, for all who either hadn't been "saved" yet; or had sinned since their last "salvation". From this assault on a young boy's emotions, it was straight home, to bed. The cherry on this Sundae was the fact that I had to go back to school in the morning. Thirteen years of this left an indelible mark on my life. And this, folks, was "THE SABBATH".

Praise YahWeH, He used this "mark" to teach me truth. What satan designed to chain me, my Father renovated to liberate me. Hopefully this will help

-2- (Remember the Sabbath Day)

to liberate a brother or sister. This is the fourth of the Ten Commandments...

"REMEMBER THE SABBATH DAY, TO KEEP IT HOLY. Six days shalt thou do thy labour, and do all thy work: but the seventh day is the sabbath of (YaHWeH); in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor the stranger that is within thy gates: for in six days (YaHWeH) made heaven an earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and (He) rested on the seventh day: wherefore (YaHWeH) blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it."  
(Exodus 20:8-11 K.J.V.)

My examination of this subject will be in three parts. First, let's see from Scripture, if the Sabbath needs to be kept in the enlightened twenty-first century. Secondly, if it should be kept, what day IS the Sabbath day? And thirdly, WHO is required to "remember the Sabbath day"?

The English word "Sabbath" is the translation of two original words. In the Old Testament text, the Hebrew "shabbath" was used (Strong's #7676). It means "a day of rest". In the New Testament text, it's the Greek word "sabbaton" (Strong's #4521), meaning "a day of repose". The Sabbath was observed strictly in both Old and New Testament times. Just how important was it back then?...

"And YHWH spoke to Moses, saying, And you speak to the sons of Israel, saying, YOU SHALL SURELY KEEP MY SABBATHS; FOR IT IS A SIGN BETWEEN ME AND YOU FOR ALL YOUR GENERATIONS; TO KNOW THAT I AM YHWH YOUR SANCTIFIER. And you shall keep the sabbath, for it is holy for you; THE PROFANERS OF IT SHALL SURELY BE PUT TO DEATH; for every one doing work in it, that soul shall be cut off from the midst of his people. Work may be done six days, and on the seventh day is a sabbath of rest, holy to YHWH; every one doing work on the sabbath day surely shall be put to death. And the sons of Israel shall observe the sabbath, to do the sabbath for all their generations; A NEVER ENDING COVENANT. IT IS A SIGN FOREVER BETWEEN ME AND THE SONS OF ISRAEL..."  
(Exodus 31:12-17 Hebrew Bible)

Notice three important phrases in this passage: "FOR ALL YOUR GENERATIONS", "A NEVER ENDING COVENANT", and "A SIGN FOREVER". Many of the newest groups to spring up in churchianity stress their "New Testament" focus. The passage quoted above is Old Testament, yes; but the highlighted phrases most assuredly lift these words from the Almighty above any "testament" boundary. This is as "forever" as it gets. The keeping of Sabbath is stripped of all "option" claims, and all "transitory" claims by merit of its inclusion among the Ten Commandments. Notice also, it is the only Commandment to carry a death penalty for breakers. Serious stuff, I'd say.

-3- (Remember the Sabbath Day)

Regarding the keeping of the Ten Commandments, consider this...

"Know therefore that (YaHWeH your Elohim), He is (YaHWeH) the faithful (Elohim), WHICH KEEPETH COVENANT AND MERCY WITH THEM THAT LOVE HIM AND KEEP HIS COMMANDMENTS TO A THOUSAND GENERATIONS; and repayeth THEM THAT HATE HIM (those who don't keep His commandments) to their face, to destroy them: He will not be slack to him that hateth Him, He will repay him to his face. THOU SHALT THEREFORE KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS, and the statutes and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them."  
(Deuteronomy 7:9-11 K.J.V.)

Notice the equation clearly drawn in Moses' words, which I have illuminated by my bracketed comments. He speaks of two groups: those who "love" YaH-WeH, and those who "hate" YaHWeH. Those who love Him are described as the ones who keep His commandments. Well, who do you think those who hate Him are? Right!... the ones who do not keep His commandments. Both groups are rewarded by the Almighty. The commandment keepers are rewarded with YaH-WeH's mercy, and by having the benefits of their Covenant relationship with Him flow unimpeded. Those who forsake the commandments are "repayed to their face, to destroy them".

Throughout the Bible, loving the Father is always equated with keeping His commandments...

"If you LOVE Me, KEEP My commandments."  
(John 14:15 K.J.V.)

"He that hath My commandments, and KEEPETH them,  
He it is that LOVETH Me..."  
(John 14:21 K.J.V.)

"For this is the LOVE of ('toward') God, that  
we KEEP His commandments..."  
(I John 5:3 K.J.V.)

Notice also from Moses' words the duration of keeping His Commandments... "for a thousand generations". Sabbath keeping is one of the Ten Commandments; so for what period of time should His children keep His Sabbaths?... "for a thousand generations". That's "forever" folks.

Observing the Sabbaths of YaHWeH is commanded. It is not optional. It is most certainly not a temporary command. It is the only Commandment reinforced by a death-penalty warning. I am well and truly convinced of its importance in this "enlightened" twenty-first century. Whether you are is out of my hands. For any who are convinced, I want to concentrate on the second part of my examination... which day is the Sabbath?

For the vast majority of professing Christians, the Sabbath day is simply



-4- (Remember the Sabbath Day)

the day one goes to church. Few ever refer to any day as "the Sabbath"; merely "church day", or "Sunday". When I was little, there was a church four doors down from my house. Those strange people actually went to church on Saturday. It was a "Seventh Day Adventist" congregation; and deemed very odd. My friends and I would often ride our bikes by, as they came out after their service. We couldn't imagine anyone going to church on the only fun day of the week. As much as it was a dreaded day for me (and for far more than me and my friend Dale, as I came to realize much later), Sunday had to be church day. It had a unique smell to it. There was an intangible something hanging in the air on Sunday. My very best friend, Pat, said if he ever ran away from home, it would be on a Sunday, early in the morning. He had to go to Mass on Sunday; and he hated it.

Is Sunday the Sabbath day? Could those weird Saturday people be right? One Pastor said that it doesn't matter what day we keep "holy", as long as we keep one day. Was he right?

One of the things which has helped me so much as I study the mysteries of Heaven, is a recognition of fingerprints. I have talked about satan's fingerprints on his work; but nowhere are fingerprints displayed in ever-consistent Royal Majesty, as they are on the Creator's hand-craft. One of His clear fingerprints can be seen in what I call "circular detail". By this I mean that EVERYTHING YahWeH crafts, is inextricably linked to ALL His creation. Nothing free-floats as a one-off. It all forms a wrapped, perfect circle. The tiniest sea creature will somehow display the layout of the Mazzaroth, the revelatory Constellations in the heavens. Every piece of material He instructed Moses to use in the building of the Tabernacle will somehow tell the story of salvation. Circles have no loose ends. And YahWeH is relentless in circling all His creation in completeness, and revelatory details. Recognizing this fingerprint helps me understand Sabbath keeping. How? Well, for one thing, I am convinced that the establishment of a "Sabbath of rest" is based upon the whole of His creation, and not upon anything man invented. Is there any clue in Scripture that would tie the Sabbath to the very genesis of time?...

"And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament ('arch') of the heavens to divide the day from the night; and let them (the sun and the moon) be FOR SIGNS, and FOR SEASONS, and FOR DAYS, and YEARS... and God made two great lights; the greater ('brighter') to rule the day (the sun), and the lesser ('dimmer') light to rule the night (the moon): He made the stars also."  
(Genesis 1:14-16 K.J.V.)

"He (YahWeH) APPOINTED THE MOON FOR SEASONS."  
(Psalms 104:19 K.J.V.)

Interesting. The sun and the moon... the sun gives light to the earth. The moon reflects that light in the night; but it also regulates "seasons". This is the Hebrew word "mowed" (Strong's #4150). Yes, it is involved in the

-5- (Remember the Sabbath Day)

cadence of spring, summer, autumn, and winter; but this word means "signal for assembly". Wow... who would have guessed that? This Scripture will help explain...

"Six days shalt work be done: but the seventh day  
is the sabbath of rest, AN HOLY CONVOCATION..."  
(Leviticus 23:3 K.J.V.)

So what's a holy convocation? It means "a sacred assembly". This is a coming together of YahWeH's children, a get-together of the like-minded. And for reasons secret to Himself, Almighty YahWeH ordained and mandated a very significant time to be observed as the Sabbath. In fact, this special time was so important to the Father, that He hung the moon in the heavens to regulate and display each Sabbath, like a giant calendar. More about this later. This is how recognizing YahWeH's fingerprint helps. It keeps me submissive. Whatever He establishes is significant, symbolic, precise in every detail, tied to all His creation, and to be obeyed. The simplicity of the complexity of His handiwork is most humbling. And the procession of the Sabbaths is a thing of beauty.

Perhaps you've spotted something in the passage from Leviticus above...

"... BUT THE SEVENTH DAY IS THE SABBATH OF REST..."  
(Leviticus 23:3 K.J.V.)

Boy, were the Seventh Day Adventists right after all? This is their anchor Scripture. Actually, no they are not correct in keeping Saturday. Well why not? Saturday IS the seventh day of the week, isn't it? Yes it is. So, what's the problem? The problem is that the seven-day week is man's invention. In YahWeH's perfect calendar, the "month" is the sacred unit of days. And twelve of them comprise a sacred year. But no "weeks". Further to this, the months were determined by the moon; from one New Moon to the next was a month.

YahWeH had established a perfect calendar of time; perfect in its symbolism, perfect in its precision. And it was vital to all His children. That is the reason satan invested such effort into changing it. The Bible tipped us off about this evilly conceived "change". Why has no one been watching for it?...

"And he (the 'beast system') SHALL THINK ('conspire')  
TO CHANGE (YahWeH's) TIMES AND LAWS..."  
(Daniel 7:25 K.J.V.)

This was written five centuries before the Messiah came. Didn't we believe it? So why does no one question our "sacred times"? Because as I explained in the introduction to this paper, tradition is a machine which runs by perpetual-motion; unexamined, unchallenged, believed. Satan had a vested interest - a huge vested interest - in having YahWeH's children keep an incorrect Sabbath system. His efforts were well rewarded indeed.

-6- (Remember the Sabbath Day)

Back to the "seventh day" thing. If Moses said the seventh day is the Sabbath, but it's not the seventh day of the week (Saturday), what "seventh day" is it?...

"SIX DAYS SHALT THOU LABOUR, and do all thy work:  
but in the SEVENTH DAY (after the six) is the sabbath  
of (YaHWeH)..."  
(Exodus 20:9 K.J.V.)

"SIX DAYS THOU SHALT DO THY WORK, and on the SEVENTH  
DAY (after the six) thou shalt rest..."  
(Exodus 23:12 K.J.V.)

"SIX DAYS MAY WORK BE DONE; but in the SEVENTH DAY  
(after the six) is the sabbath of rest..."  
(Exodus 31:15 K.J.V.)

"SIX DAYS THOU SHALT WORK, but on the SEVENTH DAY  
(after the six) thou shalt rest..."  
(Exodus 34:21 K.J.V.)

Do you see it? The seventh day AFTER THE SIX WORK DAYS is the Sabbath day; NOT the seventh day of the week. But what's the difference? Doesn't the day after six anything days make it a perpetual seven-day cycle? NO! Why? Because there is another Sabbath day of rest set into the chain. And it occurs at the beginning of each month...

"And it shall come to pass that from one NEW MOON to another  
AND from one SABBATH to another, shall all flesh come to  
worship before Me, saith (YaHWeH)."  
(Isaiah 66:23 K.J.V.)

"Likewise the people of this land shall worship at the door  
of this gate before (YaHWeH) in the SABBATHS AND in the  
NEW MOONS."  
(Ezekiel 46:3 K.J.V.)

The moon is the regulator of Sabbaths, the signal for assembly. The lunar month in YaHWeH's system begins when the moon is "new", or shows no light. This is sometimes called "the dark of the moon". Also, depending on the exact time of day when the moon is "gone" (known as the "conjunction" time, when the earth, moon, and sun are in a perfectly straight line), the "New Moon" can be either a one-day or a two-day Sabbath. So in addition to the Sabbaths coming after the six work days; the six work days, at the beginning of every month, begin after the new moon Sabbath.

I will outline a typical lunar month to make this easier to picture...

-7- (Remember the Sabbath Day)

- \* Day 1            New Moon day (worship)
- \* Day 2-7         Six work days
- \* Day 8            Sabbath day (worship)
- \* Day 9-14        Six work days
- \* Day 15           Sabbath day (worship)
- \* Day 16-21       Six work days
- \* Day 22           Sabbath day (worship)
- \* Day 23-28       Six work days
- \* Day 29           Sabbath day (worship)

(Day 30)        In a month where a two-day New Moon occurs after the final Sabbath (always day 29), the first of the two days becomes the 30th day of the one month, while the second of the two days is the typical day-one of the following month.

On each lunar month, the 8th day, the 15th day, the 22nd day, and the 29th day are ALWAYS the Sabbaths. The 1st day is ALWAYS a New Moon Sabbath; and SOMETIMES there is a 30th day, and it is ALWAYS a New Moon Sabbath. When one keeps Sabbath according to YahWeH's sacred calendar, this cadence soon becomes very simple to understand, and see, by just looking at the moon. It is only because we have been deceived into living by the invented calendar of man - the "changed" times - that YahWeH's calendar looks strange... it appears as though His calendar "floats". For four weeks the true Sabbath may be on a Monday; then, if the final Sabbath is followed by a single New Moon Sabbath, the following four will be on Tuesdays. If, however, the final Sabbath is followed by a two-day New Moon Sabbath, the following four will be on Wednesdays. Trust me, it becomes second-nature very quickly.

Now why on earth do you think satan inspired the Roman Emperor, Julius Caesar, to create a new calendar? He did so in 46 B.C. Because satan knew that it was an integral spoke in his planned wheel. He knew that before long the children of YahWeH, in order to obey the Sabbath law, would not be able to find employment. Imagine explaining this at a job interview... "I can't work the next four Mondays, then the Tuesday and Wednesday after that, then the following four Wednesdays, then..." So an obedient sheep would either have to suffer unemployment, or choose to disobey his Father.

The "changed" times, the "Julian" calendar, was devised by Julius Caesar (a god in his own mind) to accomplish two things. First, it showed the large number of Israelites within his Empire that HE was the almighty one.

-8- (Remember the Sabbath Day)

He saw their devotion and obedience to "the God of Israel" as a threat. Forcing them to abandon their lunar calendar, with its "Sabbaths", and live according to his calendar, would send the strongest message regarding just who god really was.

Secondly, it set up a time system which payed open homage to Caesar's god, the "sun". Caesar disregarded the moon, and based his calendar on the sun, the prime pagan god (the moon was a secondary pagan god). He decided on a seven-day cycle (the "week"), and named each of the days for a god...

Sunday	- in honour of the sun-god
Monday	- in honour of the moon-god
Tuesday	- in honour of the god Tue
Wednesday	- in honour of the god Woden
Thursday	- in honour of the god Thor
Friday	- in honour of the god Frigg
Saturday	- in honour of the god Saturn

From this we can see another direct hit from satan. As we learned in the first section of this paper...

"And make no mention of the name of other gods,  
neither let it be heard out of thy mouth."  
(Exodus 23:13 K.J.V.)

He formed the thoughts of his servant Julius Caesar, to not only change YahWeH's times, but cause His children to speak the names of other gods in everyday speech. On this point, I have consulted men I trust, and have sought my Father about speaking the names of the days of the week. You must do what you believe to be right. This is not my recommendation, only what I have decided for me. YahWeH has not brought me up short on my decision, even though He knows I would change if He did. I do now (I didn't for a while) write these names in full, and speak them in general conversation. Why? Because to me, they are merely ways to identify a particular day. My mind knows their origin, but my heart gives no honour to Woden when I write or speak "Wednesday". For the time I refused to, it was an awkward point, with never an opportunity to explain it to anyone. And I truly don't think that looking like a nut (unnecessarily) gives any honour to YahWeH... notice the "unnecessarily". Again, if you believe you should not say the name of a day of the Julian week, don't. If you don't want to write it in full, you can substitute a letter with a hyphen. The thing to spot, however, is satan's cunning, and his missing no opportunity to score another hit. I believe awareness of his intention in so naming the days is sufficient to deflate inadvertent transgression.

So what names were the days given in Bible times? They were not named at all; they were numbered in their respective month. For example...

"And it came to pass in the first month in the second  
year, ON THE FIRST DAY OF THE MONTH..."  
(Exodus 40:17 K.J.V.)

-9- (Remember the Sabbath Day)

This is consistent throughout the Bible. The only time a day is given a name (really a title), is if it is one of the designated Feast days: "the Day of Pentecost", "the Day of Atonement", etc.

Yes, satan has created some significant difficulties for obedient sheep, by having the whole world regulated by man's "changed" times. I know of people who have lost their job because of it; and others who can't get employment initially. It can be a real bone of contention within families as well. Well folks; it's not YahWeH's calendar which is inconvenient... it's satan's. By the way, I will gladly forward a sacred lunar calendar, superimposed on a Julian calendar, to any interested party. This will be a help in the initial "getting acquainted" days.

The revelation of truth is always met with resistance; especially if potential "inconvenience" is sniffed. I have heard every argument in the book against the lunar Sabbath system. It was my privilege to speak with a man who has spent years "proving" this thing in the Scriptures. There are many Sabbaths mentioned in the Bible. This man studied every one. In 72 cases he found sufficient surrounding information to enable him to pinpoint for certain, what day of the month that particular Sabbath was. In every case, no exceptions, it was either on the 8th, 15th, 22nd, or 29th day of the month... the consistent, repeating sacred Sabbath days. To show you the beauty of this, I'll present you with one of them. Again, this is not my grunt work, and I take no credit for it...

In the ninth chapter of John's gospel we read about our Messiah, YahWeH-shua, healing a man blind from birth...

"He (YahWeH-shua) spat on the ground and made clay of the spittle, and He anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay... AND IT WAS THE SABBATH when He made the clay and opened his eyes."  
(John 9:6,14 K.J.V.)

Sure enough; it was the Sabbath day. But can it be determined what day of the month this was?...

"Now the Jews feast of Tabernacles was at hand."  
(John 7:2 K.J.V.)

Even though this is two chapters earlier, this is one seamless account. Check it for yourself...

"But when the brethren had gone up, then went He (YahWeH-shua) also up unto the feast..."  
(John 7:10 K.J.V.)

"In the last day, that great day of the feast, (YahWeH-shua) stood up and cried, saying..."  
(John 7:37 K.J.V.)

-10- (Remember the Sabbath Day)

The Feast of Tabernacles begins on the 15th day of the 7th month, and it lasts 7 days (see Ezekiel 45:25 for proof). The last day of the Feast, known as "the great day" is therefore on the 21st day of the 7th month. Then...

"(YaHWeH-shua) went up unto the mount of Olives (this is immediately upon leaving the Feast - read the text). And early in the morning He came into the temple, and all the people came unto Him; and He sat down and taught them."  
(John 8:1,2 K.J.V.)

This is the morning following the last day of the Feast of Tabernacles. It is therefore the 22nd day of the 7th month. And THIS is the day the Messiah made the clay and restored sight to the blind man...

"And (sure enough) IT WAS THE SABBATH DAY (the 22nd day of the month) when He made the clay and opened his eyes."  
(John 9:14 K.J.V.)

Isn't that beautiful? And every one of the traceable Sabbaths in the Bible is found to be on either the 8th, 15th, 22nd, or 29th day of the month.

In the book of Acts (chapter 20) the Sunday "Sabbath" groups take refuge. It speaks of "the first day of the week"; and it happens to be the Sabbath. "See, it's Sunday, AND the Sabbath." By this time, the Julian system was in obligatory use. The "first day of the Julian week" WAS Sunday. However, the true lunar Sabbath occurs on every day of the Julian week at some point. Every so many of the changed months, our Sabbath will be on Sundays. So Acts 20 proves nothing.

We've seen when and where the antichrist "beast" system changes YaHWeH's times. Now I want to show you where it changed the Sabbath day from one day to another. A word of explanation. This is not the changing of the true lunar Sabbath; rather the change of what was the custom (albeit a false one), for a few hundred years, from keeping Saturday as the Sabbath, to Sunday, as practiced universally today. Now this was all within the Roman Catholic Church. The reason I'm presenting this is to demonstrate the audacious control wielded by the "transformers", the overlords of official religious tradition. Since day-one, the Church of Rome declared Saturday to be the Sabbath day. It was the seventh day of the week. But in A.D. 364, at the Papal Council of Laodicea, Pope Liberius changed the Catholic Sabbath to Sunday. Well, the denominations of Protestantism are merely the "daughters" of the Roman Church, and have all taken and continued their mother's Sabbath (along with most of her other false doctrine). To display in crystal clarity how traditional doctrine is formed, then manipulated at the whim of the overlords, I present the following. Official Catholic doctrine is taught through written manuals called "Catechisms". Most Protestant denominations use catechismal teaching manuals. These manuals are usually set up as "question and answer" books. The question would be what the laity needs to know, and the answer is the official

-11- (Remember the Sabbath Day)

impertation of what the church allows them to know. The following excerpts are taken directly from three Catholic catechisms, and deal with the Sabbath "change"...

From "The Convert's Catechism of Catholic Doctrine", third edition, page 50 we read -

"Question - Which is the sabbath day?

Answer - Saturday is the sabbath day.

Question - Why do we observe Sunday instead of Saturday?

Answer - We observe Sunday instead of Saturday because the Catholic Church, in the Council of Laodicea, transferred the solemnity from Saturday to Sunday."

From "A Doctrinal Catechism", page 174 we read -

"Question - Have you any other way of proving the Church has power to institute festivals of precept?

Answer - Had she not such power, she could not have done that in which all modern religionists agree with her - she could not have substituted the observance of Sunday, the first day of the week, for the observance of Saturday, the seventh day, a change for which there is no scriptural authority."

Wow! Did you read that? If "she" didn't have all the power she needed, she couldn't have changed the Sabbath, unchallenged by any, with "no Scriptural authority". But that's not all...

From "The Douay Catechism of the Catholic Church", page 59 we read -

"Question - How prove you that the Church hath power to command feasts and holy days?

Answer - By the very act of changing the sabbath into Sunday, which Protestants allow of, and therefore they fondly contradict themselves by keeping Sunday strictly, and breaking most other feasts commanded by the same Church.

Question - How prove you that?

Answer - Because by keeping Sunday they acknowledge the Church's power to ordain feasts, and to command them under sin."

Catch your breath for a minute. Because her Protestant daughters follow her changed Sabbath observance, dutifully and without protest, they therefore



-12- (Remember the Sabbath Day)

acknowledge, and bow to her power to invent whatever Sabbaths and Feast-days she wants; AND her power to make it a "sin" not to keep them; all the while openly breaking the true Feast-days commanded by the true Church. Perhaps the thing most shocking in all this, is the blatant, in-your-face temerity with which this is proclaimed. The more time passes, the bolder satan gets. Why? He knows you can't do a thing about it. It is a prophesied fact...

"And he shall think to change times and laws..."  
(Daniel 7:25 K.J.V.)

"That old serpent, called the devil, and satan,  
which deceiveth the whole world..."  
(Revelation 12:9 K.J.V.)

YaHWeH makes no mistakes. He is perfection. His calendar is pefection. His cycle of Sabbaths is perfection. But if it were simply the perfect beauty of His calendar which satan stole from YaHWeH's children, perhaps that deprivation could be absorbed without too much negative impact. But what we fail to grasp (because of clever tweaking) is that the Sabbath is not merely a "day". The argument, "Well He knows my heart; so as long as I keep one day as a Sabbath, that'll be okay." will not wash. And satan knows better than any of us the reality of Sabbath. This is NOT optional folks. Those who imagine that the Creator will look upon their "seem-right" way and smile, will be "repayed to their face". You either love YaHWeH, and keep His commandments; or you hate Him, and spit on His commandments. Further, if you choose to obey Him; you must do it in the way He prescribes. The Sabbath is NOT a "day"... it is a "time-gate".

One summer I worked in the shipping and receiving department of an office supply company. This was in the sixties, the "old days", when you could be fired for showing up for work five minutes late. Outside the receiving doors was a sign stating the hours during which shipments would be accepted. One day a large shipment came fifteen minutes after the stated time. The bell was not responded to, in spite of the driver's persistence. After some time he came to the main door of the store, most irate. The owner heard the commotion and came to the counter. The driver ranted for a few minutes and demanded to know why the shipment couldn't be received, because the workers were all here. The owner's response was classic. He looked sternly at the young hothead and said, "I'm the owner. Can't you read... I'M NOT HOME!" And he turned and walked away. The man left.

YaHWeH informs us...

"Yet ye have not, because ye ask not. Ye ask, and receive  
not, BECAUSE YE ASK AMISS..."  
(James 4:3 K.J.V.)

"There is a way WHICH SEEMETH RIGHT unto a man, but the end  
thereof are the ways of death."  
(Proverbs 14:12 K.J.V.)

-13- (Remember the Sabbath Day)

This isn't the place to go on a rabbit-hunt. I will deal with this in a later section; but for now I'll simply say that just because you ring the bell, over and over, and over, doesn't mean your shipment of requests will be received. During certain times, even though He's there, "the Owner ISN'T HOME!" Shipments will be received according to YahWeH's schedule, NOT Julius Caesar's...

"Thus saith (YahWeH); the GATE of the inner court that looketh toward the east, SHALL BE SHUT the six working days; BUT ON THE SABBATH (YahWeH's Sabbath) IT SHALL BE OPENED, and in THE DAY OF THE NEW MOON IT SHALL BE OPENED."

(Ezekiel 46:1 K.J.V.)

Believe it or not; like it or not; the Sabbath is a time-gate... His schedule rules. Submitting to this has changed my life. I was frequently shocked by the flippant attitude of so many of today's "God and me are buddies" assemblies which I tried in my search for truth. Have they ever thought about the great servants of YahWeH; Kings and Prophets; who beseeched the Almighty to "hear" their prayers? Nehemiah said, "Let Thine ear now be attentive"; King David begged, "Give ear to my prayer... and hide not Thyself from my supplication". This isn't rocket-science, folks. If YahWeH just automatically hears everything you say to Him, why on earth would there be dozens of requests, from His great men, to simply incline His ear to their call? No my friend, He DOES NOT hear all your prayers. Sometimes the Owner isn't home. But I'll tell you this... HE IS WHEN HE SAYS HE WILL BE! And nobody on this planet is more aware of this fact than your enemy and mine. AND THAT'S WHY HE CHANGED TIMES! Sometimes "THE GATE SHALL BE SHUT!"

Having said this, I need to make one thing clear, right off the bat. An obedient child of YahWeH has a Father Whose ear is always tuned to his cry. There is no time when YahWeH will be unavailable to a sheep of His fold. Well, have I not just contradicted myself? No. The difference is this. As will be seen in a later section, there are specific orders of business, if you will, that are to be taken care of on the Sabbaths. These are not what I will call "emergency" matters. Not that an urgent need can't arise on a Sabbath, but one of the things done on a Sabbath is the presentation to the Father of written requests; thought out in advance, with Scriptural foundation. It is a formal exercise, with much Biblical precedent. But if the wolf is attacking, any time, any day, cry out to Abba. If the channel is not blocked by disobedience, He will hear you instantly. The fact still remains, however, the things which the Sabbath was designed for, are only able to be done when this gate is open.

The whole world ticks to the Julian clock. But for clarification I should explain why you hear the term "the Gregorian calendar". Almost sixteen-hundred years after Julius Caesar made his mandated contribution to prophecy, Pope Gregory XIII made a slight revision to the Julian product. He corrected a quarter-day per year lapse, by inventing the "leap year", inserted every four years, with an extra day. So to be correct, the whole world

-14- (Remember the Sabbath Day)

is governed and regulated by the "Gregorian/Julian" calendar. The only people to buck this reality are a handful of devoted, brave nuts who have determined to follow Amighty YahWeH, no matter what the consequences. YahWeH-shua instructed us "to first sit down and count the cost" (Luke 14:28). Better to take His advice prior to committing to the sacred lunar calendar; than to dive in, only to abandon it later. But with great cost, comes great reward...

"If you turn your foot away on the sabbaths from doing what you please on My holy day, and call the sabbath a delight, glorified to the holiness of YHWH; and shall glorify it (the Sabbath), away from doing your own ways, from finding your own pleasure or speaking your word; then you shall delight yourself in YHWH. AND I WILL CAUSE YOU TO RIDE ON THE HEIGHTS OF THE EARTH, AND MAKE YOU EAT THE INHERITANCE OF YOUR FATHER JACOB. FOR THE MOUTH OF YHWH HAS SPOKEN."  
(Isaiah 58:13,14 Hebrew Bible)

"Everyone who keeps from defiling the sabbath, and takes hold of My covenant: even THEM WILL I BRING TO MY HOLY MOUNT AND MAKE THEM JOYFUL IN MY HOUSE OF PRAYER."  
(Isaiah 56:6,7 Hebrew Bible)

Well worth the cost, I'd say. Now for the third part of my examination of the Sabbath... WHO is the Sabbath for? Wow!... isn't it for everybody? Absolutely not...

"AND THE SONS OF ISRAEL SHALL OBSERVE THE SABBATH, to do the sabbath for all their generations; A NEVER ENDING COVENANT. IT IS A SIGN FOREVER BETWEEN ME AND THE SONS OF ISRAEL..."  
(Exodus 31:16,17 Hebrew Bible)

And so we get into another really sticky arena. You know, one of the biggest challenges in writing this exposure of cherished lies, is to figure out the proper order of presentation. Satan has done such a stellar job of intertangling the various lies, to brace and buttress the entire structure of deception. I tire of repeating, "this will be dealt with in its own section later in this paper". But trust me; this would be necessary no matter what order I chose. With my sincere apology... we are NOT all "the sons of Israel", even though you've been taught that if you ask Jesus into your heart, he will miraculously alter your genetics... WRONG! WRONG!... DEAD WRONG! AND I will examine this later, in its own section of this paper. I will tell you this; the entire Bible is written to, written for, and written about, the sons of Israel. The whole world is reeling because of the colossal lie which they have swallowed hook, line, and sinker. Churchianity doesn't have the foggiest idea who Israel is, and who is Israel. And Satan has advanced his mandated task by miles and miles because of it.

-15- (Remember the Sabbath Day)

If you accept what you've read, and wish to become a Sabbath-keeper, what exactly do you do? I'll keep it very simple. The Sabbath is about "rest", as we have seen. But this doesn't mean the after-dinner nap. It, as I see it, is resting from your own efforts to sustain yourself. That's why no "work" is to be done. A study of the original language reveals this to be "servile work"; that is, "work for money" (or for food, or other trade). Why? Because when you forfeit pay-for-work, and "rest", in what could mean the difference between sufficient food, or hunger; you actually are resting in the promise of YahWeH to care for His obedient children...

"Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?... For your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. But seek ye first the kingdom of (YahWeH), and His righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you."

(Matthew 6:31-33 K.J.V.)

When Julius Caesar "changed times", he did a thorough job of it. The Julian year begins in the dead of winter. The sacred year begins when nature begins anew... in the spring. The Julian day begins at midnight; whereas the sacred day begins at sundown. This means that whatever day is the Sabbath, let's pick Tuesday, it begins at sundown the day before (Monday sundown), and it ends at sundown on the day (Tuesday sundown). This isn't really "the day before". The true start of Tuesday IS one tick past Monday's sundown, and one tick past Tuesday's sundown is actually Wednesday. So, for instance, if you are on afternoon shift where you are employed, and Tuesday was a Sabbath, you would not be able to work from sundown Monday until sundown Tuesday. Let's say this hypothetical Sabbath was the final of the run of four Tuesday Sabbaths; and that it was followed by a two New Moon event. That means you would not be able to work from sundown Monday (the regular Sabbath start) until sundown Thursday (the close of the second New Moon Sabbath day). If you have an employer who will accommodate your beliefs, what a blessing. But if he won't, then you must count the cost, and make a tough decision.

Not to muddy the water, I will touch on yet another matter that will be dealt with in a later section. What about all the other Sabbath restrictions put upon the Israelites in the days of Moses?... things like not lighting a fire, or travelling? Are we bound by those as well? No. Why not? Am I trying to pick and choose the parts I like, and discard the other ones? Not at all. It comes down to this. There are literally hundreds of laws that bound those who lived in a time when the "Mosaic Covenant" (named for Moses) was in effect. But once the shed blood of our Messiah touched the Mercy Seat in Heaven, YahWeH's children passed to a "new" Covenant, the "Melchisedec Covenant". We are not bound by the technicalities of the Mosaic system. It's much deeper than this, as we will discover later. Well, the question which screams instantly is, "if we aren't bound by the other parts of Sabbath, why do we have to refrain from work?" Because the keeping of the Sabbath, AND the forbidding of servile work thereon, are part of the Ten Commandments, NOT a particular Covenant dispensation.

-16- (Remember the Sabbath Day)

The Sabbath is a very special thing. It's not really a "day" per se, it is, as YahWeH declared, "a sign forever". The word "sign" is the Hebrew word "owth" (Strong's #226). It means "flag", "beacon", "evidence", and "mark". But it comes from the Hebrew word "uwth" (Strong's #225), meaning "to come", and "to consent". The keeping of YahWeH's Sabbaths is therefore rather like the wink a lad gets from his Dad. It's a secret "mark", if you will. We "come" in obedience, and "consent" to His Sabbaths. That wink says, "I see your mark, your obedience... you are mine, and this is our secret."

I have failed many times in my walk with YahWeH, but one thing I have obeyed consistently is the keeping of His Sabbaths. They have become very special to me. No bells, no whistles; one might not recognize anything different on some Sabbaths; but I look forward to each one, and what happens within my heart on these sacred days.

But what about the "assembling together"? Our traditionally trained minds automatically think of the Sunday church service. But once we see the deception we've been under, we must "come out from among them, and be separate" (II Corinthians 6:16). Why?...

"Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers:  
for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness?  
and what communion hath light with darkness?...  
(II Corinthians 6:14 K.J.V.)

The word "unbelievers" here does not refer to the children of the devil. It is the Greek word "apistos" (Strong's #571), meaning "untrustworthy", and "faithless". These are the "goats"; those of YahWeH's children who have chosen disobedience and unbelief... the broad, easy path. We are NOT to assemble together with them. There are but "few" who choose the hard path, the sheep-path. Trust me, it can get pretty lonely. So what if you can't find others of like heart to assemble with? Remember, two or three who gather in the name "YahWeH", have Him in their midst (Matthew 18:20). But if you know of no one else... "one does the best one can with what one has". You can have sweet fellowship with your Father, all alone. In time, He may bring another like-believer across your path. Also, if you know someone a long distance away, you can have even a brief telephone conversation with them, praising YahWeH on His Sabbath day.

Finally, in another section of this paper I will explain what your forefathers did on Sabbaths, and what a few are having revealed to them today. This will truly make YahWeH's Sabbaths a life changing blessing.



-1- (What Is Prosperity?)

WHAT IS PROSPERITY?

I don't know how it is for you, but some of the things which have stuck in my mind the strongest, are the little, seemingly incidental things. Here's one which never left me. When I was a young boy, my Mum would take me to the Dentist's downtown. These were not happy visits; but they had a happy ending... and one which truly puzzled me. Dr. Messerschmidt would always give me a lollypop on my way out. So what's the puzzle? Well, he did something else at the end of each visit, prior to the lollypop. He would lecture me on the proper way to brush my teeth, AND the necessity of avoiding candy. "Do you understand what I've said?" "Yes sir." "Good, now here's something for being brave." And I'd get my lollypop...

"Love not the world, NEITHER THE THINGS THAT ARE IN THE WORLD. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that is in the world, (that is) the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride (in the stuff) of life, IS NOT OF (from) THE FATHER, but is of (from) the world."

(I John 2:15,16 K.J.V.)

Hmmmmmm.....

During a very difficult time in my life, I was drawn to a branch of church-ianity known as "the prosperity movement". When the tunnel is long and dark, any light will be followed. The prosperity "gospel", in a tiny nutshell, proclaims that God wants His children to have, and enjoy, even more money and shiny trinkets than the devil's children have. One Pastor told us that if we drive a junky old car, park it out of sight when you come to a meeting. "It makes us look bad." The prosperity preachers make no bones about it, and pull no punches. "God wants to give you the best of everything, and lots of it. If He's not blessing you with wealth, you are doing something wrong." Now anyone who has been a part of this bunch knows, for a certainty, that I am not stretching this one iota. Be honest! This is precisely the line. Well, I jumped in with both feet. I sent in the "seed faith" cash that was demanded. And they would even tell you how much. It was always some magic "Biblical" number... "God told me to have everyone give seven-hundred dollars a month, for three months; and He'll repay you ten-fold." You've got your "seven", your "three", your "ten"... all numbers God would say. Wow! And I used to swallow this garbage. Anyhow, I prayed over my bills, as prescribed; I did the whole bit. You know, we were even told to envision our ultimate car, AND only in our favourite colour; even find a picture of it and put that on our fridge door. Going to the top-up pep-rallies was also required; along with the repetition of specific "confessions" (these were simply "mantras"). By the end of my run, even though the recipe was followed to a tee, the cookies were inedible.

-2- (What Is Prosperity?)

With every cherished lie, there has to be something in it for satan. Why would he care whether I drive a Rolls-Royce, or an old mini-van? On the surface, one might suspect that he simply takes pleasure in my less than smooth ride, or having an overdue phone-bill. But I don't think that's it at all. Remember what I said earlier in this paper. He sees potential for a change in his own prophesied end, the longer he has YahWeH's children coming back for perfecting. The more of YahWeH's offspring around as seed-mixing sites, the better his chance of qualification by default, in his mind. More about this later. But by changing our walk, through deceptive lies, into one which will not qualify for entering His rest yet, he can keep us being sent back to the polishing room. And here, we represent potential advantage to his cause. Whenever we take the "seem right" way, "the end thereof are the ways of death" (Proverbs 14:12). YahWeH has the right way. It's the sheep-path, the old path of truth. It IS the only path of "prosperity"... perfect prosperity for the spirit-man. But it is the "strait gate", the "narrow way" for the flesh-man. And only a few will find it (Matthew 7:14). If you can be made to believe, however, that the path you should be looking for, the path which displays God's stamp of approval, is paved with Armani suits, Gucci shoes, Rolex watches, and Rolls-Royces; that old serpent wrings his hands and smiles. Why? Because...

"IF ANY MAN LOVE THE WORLD, THE LOVE OF THE FATHER  
IS NOT IN HIM..."  
(I John 2:15 K.J.V.)

The lollypops will rot your teeth. The bobbles which the world offers, are addictive. You will never have enough, and will never be satisfied with what you have. This IS the flesh-man. Satan baits his traps with the BIG carrots. Why? Because he knows that the best way to distract a baby is with the biggest and the noisiest toy. But the very reason we're sent to the "veil of tears", is to turn the baby flesh-man into a mature one.

Satan wants to distract you. He wants to lure you off the sheep-path, and onto the goat path. His transformers, his deceitful workers, are up to the task. Think about it. The most mature servants of YahWeH I know, have nothing in the material realm that anyone would desire. But the prosperity preachers are good for their pitch. They don't just talk; they drive the best rolling stock, their suits could feed a family; they stay in five-star hotels and dine like Kings. And I've discovered something else about this glitter path. Those who try it, yet have different steps ordered by YahWeH, can never seem to make it work for them. The ones YahWeH has earmarked for a tough job, just can't seem to reach the gold ring. I believe this is a protective intervention from the Almighty. The lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life are powerful; intoxicating. A man will give up honour, integrity, his family, love, even his health, to keep his wealth. The lollypop path is paved in quicksand. I saw a group of rescuers try to extract a man from quicksand on television... virtually impossible. And he struggled to be freed. To drown in money is a willing death. I am what the world would call a poor man. But I wouldn't trade my walk with YahWeH for a Rolls-Royce filled with gold.



-3- (What Is Prosperity?)

Hmmmmmm..... Come to think of it, I sure could use a bunch of new things; and I do have a liking for high quality automobiles, homes, and jewellery. I wonder if maybe I've missed something. Why couldn't I have both... a strong daily walk with YahWeH, AND a Rolls? Because my Saviour warns me that it is virtually impossible...

"How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of (YahWeH)! For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of (YahWeH)."  
(Luke 18:24,25 K.J.V.)

Well, I guess that takes care of that. And this is why I began this section with the lollypop dilemma. My Father would never tell me not to love the material offerings of this world, and warn me of the extreme difficulty a rich man would have of entering His rest; then hold out a bag full of riches as an apparent "reward". That's not even a smart lie.

Okay then, so why did the Apostle John say this?...

"Beloved, I wish, ABOVE ALL THINGS THAT YOU PROSPER  
and be in health, EVEN AS YOUR SOUL PROSPERETH."  
(III John :2 K.J.V.)

This single verse is the vanguard of every prosperity pep-rally on the planet. And this is how it is often handled. The big-guy, with his Armani suit, and thousand-dollar shoes, will read this verse. Then he'll shout, "I WISH THAT YOU WHAT?"... and the crowd will yell, "prosper". Then he'll say, "I CAN'T HEAR YOU". So they'll scream back, "PROSPER!" After a few minutes of ball-park cheering, the preacher will go for the "above all things" part. The same little game, then, "PROSPER HOW MUCH?"... "ABOVE ALL, ALL, ALL THINGS!" Well, you get the picture. This is classic brain-washing. Okay, I've got something to shout back... "TAKE A NIGHT-SCHOOL ENGLISH COURSE!" Everybody listens, nobody reads!

Here's verse 1... just one verse before the ping-pong verse...

"The elder (John) UNTO THE WELL-BELOVED GAIUS, whom  
I love in the truth."  
(III John :1 K.J.V.)

Now we are going to actually think. I would venture to say that the biggest mistake made in Bible study, is what I will call "subject disregard". Not the topic of the Scripture passage; but the "subject" (that part of speech on which the rest of the sentence is predicated) of the sentence. In other words... WHO IS "YOU"? Churchianity is literally sustained by "subject disregard". Every time they see a "you" in the Bible, they start "claiming their blessing". Utter rubbish! And here's a classic example. When John wrote the "prosper wish", he was writing to ONE MAN. This was a simple, short letter written to a brother named Gaius. John heard of

-4- (What Is Prosperity?)

Gaius' thirst for truth, and his exemplary hospitality toward his fellow believers. So this wish for "prospering" was to ONE MAN. Gaius is the "subject" of this sentence.

Now we'll look where the prosperity gurus would never dare to look... in a Bible Concordance, and a Bible Dictionary. Would you fly in an airplane made from cardboard and duct-tape? It never ceases to amaze me how many Empires fly in cardboard planes. If the Kenneth Copelands of the world would only do a five-minute Bible study, how different things would be. Actually, no they wouldn't. The transformers know full well what the original texts say; they also know that their followers will never think to check. What was the Apostle John really saying to Gaius? Was he wishing him a dune of gold and a thousand camels? Let's see. The word translated "prosper" in this Scripture is the Greek word "eudoo" (Strong's #2137 from #2095 and #3598). Guess what it means?... "to succeed in reaching". I'll give the doubters even more. The roots of #2137, as stated, are #2095 - "well", and "good"; and #3598 - "road", and "journey". Put them together and you get, "to journey well". #2137, the actual word used by John, takes this to, "to succeed in reaching". Not difficult. Well, John wants Gaius to succeed in reaching what? A full understanding of truth; that's what he's saluting him for... his "love of the truth". Okay, you tell me how any honest man could turn this easily found fact into, "If you drive a junker, you had better come to see me"? But that's not all. How about this? The word "above" ("above all things"). is the Greek word "peri" (Strong's #4012 from #4008). It means "through", "surrounding", or "in respect to".

Here is this Empire-building verse in its original text, taken directly from the Greek Bible...

"Beloved, IN REGARD TO ALL THINGS, I PRAY FOR YOU TO  
DO WELL, AND TO BE IN HEALTH, AS YOUR SOUL DOES WELL."  
(III John :2 Greek Bible)

And that, folks, is what John wrote to Gaius. Want to know the best thing these lie-rally Pontiffs could get their disciples to shout?... in a single word?... "STUDY!". "I CAN'T HEAR YOU"..... "STUDY!"

Back to the lollypop from my Dentist. You know the old saying, "If it looks like a duck, walks like a duck, and quacks like a duck... it's probably a duck." You don't always need a Greek or Hebrew Bible to spot a contradiction. When Dr. Messerschmidt told me to stay away from candy, then held out a lollypop, I knew I couldn't trust him. When the Bible says "don't go after the treasures of the world", and "it's almost impossible for the rich to find eternal rest"; and then some guy in a fluorescent white suit says "God wants you rich"... SOMETHING IS WRONG! And a seven year old kid could spot it.

But the transformers are smart, and very, very persuasive. That's where the deeper study becomes your friend. It's pretty easy to spot the duck; but those who have a satanic mandate are on a mission to deceive, "even the very elect, if it were possible". So when you hear the first quack, STOP!

-5- (What Is Prosperity?)

Don't take another step down that road, UNTIL you have "proven" the matter. Now if the seemingly convincing excuses for the "quack" come from the duck himself, BEWARE! If it's not a duck, let the Bible convince you, not Mr. Mallard.

Let's see if we can do some preemptive proving. If you have friends in the prosperity movement, they will likely have a "bull in a china shop" way of getting you over to their side. And this is another "duck" characteristic. When deception takes a solid hold on the mind, it transforms the victim. I know people who are calm, passive, and reasonable by nature. And when they take hold of truth, even though they have an enthusiasm, and a glow (I don't like that word, but it conveys what I'm getting at) that comes from liberation; they still retain their familiar demeanor. But when such latch on to a lie, they change. They become driven to get others to see what they see; they won't take "no" for an answer. Their manner becomes almost predatory. Trust me, I know many like this. Why is it? Because deception is a living force. It imparts its nature to its victims. I saw this so clearly in my door-to-door Baptist days. If someone politely told us, at the door, that they weren't interested in our product, it was like waving a red flag at a bull. We were bound and bent that this person was going to hear what we had to say, come hell or high water. ARM YOURSELF!

Your prosperity friends will tell you that God wants to bless His children. Absolutely, bang-on correct. They will say that it makes God happy to make His children happy. Amen! They'll remind you that the Bible says "give, and it shall be given back... overflowing." And so it will. Then they will hold up Job and Abraham; they were very rich. They were indeed; and so was King Solomon. I have heard hundreds upon hundreds of hours of this line of persuasion; and most of it is true. So what's the problem? The problem stems from the very nature of truth itself. Truth, especially when spoken from the mouth, is a power to be reckoned with. It's like fire. Fire can illuminate the darkness, keep you warm, make your food edible, and purify gold. But it can destroy, disfigure, and kill. Truth is hidden, veiled, buried, for that very reason. It can make you free, and it can destroy you. Unless it is "revealed" by YahWeH; unless it is commensurate with your ability to understand and "see" it; it is dangerous. True, your five year old child may one day fly a plane, or lead an army. But don't let him try it tomorrow. Perhaps the biggest thing which alters the nature of truth; and is miserably misunderstood today, is the duality of man... the flesh-man vs. the spirit-man. Every child of YahWeH walking the earth is a spirit, housed in a body. And from cradle to grave, the spirit and the flesh are at war. So when you hear about the great material wealth of Abraham, for instance, you must bear in mind two things. First, Abraham had riches... but the riches did NOT have Abraham. Secondly, Abraham's "prosperity" was NOT his wealth. His prosperity was truth. The wealth was his "reward". And that reward would never be given by YahWeH to any child whose flesh-man couldn't handle it. I heard one transformer declare that "God made Abraham rich, so He wants to make you rich too. He loves you just as much as He loved Abraham." This is a classic lie. The best lies are always based on truth. My Father DOES love me as much as He loved Abraham... TRUE! And that, folks,

-6- (What Is Prosperity?)

is precisely why He WON'T reward me with bags of gold. It would destroy me. But it wouldn't destroy Abraham. Why? Because Abraham's spirit-man was in full control of his flesh-man. Mine isn't yet. It's as simple as that. And I don't think there are many today like Abraham. Abraham was not bombarded daily with the materialistic frenzy which attacks our flesh-man. He didn't have a television; he never saw a billboard; he never had to go to a used car lot beside a Mercedes-Benz dealership. Satan has greatly changed the world over which he is god. His world has one purpose ... to help the flesh-man win the war...

"The heart (of the flesh-man) is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: WHO CAN KNOW IT?"  
(Jeremiah 17:9 K.J.V.)

Who can know my flesh heart? YahWeH, AND SATAN! And satan played my flesh-man like a fiddle, for fifty years. I had jobs which put me in contact with the very wealthy. For a time I was the chauffeur for one of the wealthiest families in North America. I worked for the top Jewellery House in Canada; in a large carriage-trade Funeral Home, and for an Architect who catered to the rich and eccentric. And each of these positions virtually fell on me. This was satan's offering of material delights to my flesh; and boy, did it look good. If those who knew me in those years saw me now, they wouldn't recognize me. Why? Because YahWeH helped my spirit-man in battle. The war goes on; but my Father is rewarding my determination to obey, with more frequent victories. Praise His holy name! I used to have plenty of cash, and lots of stuff. Now, groceries can be a challenge. But I have experienced something priceless...

"Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?... for your heavenly Father knoweth the ye have need of these things. BUT SEEK YE FIRST THE KINGDOM OF (YahWeH) AND HIS RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND ALL THESE THINGS SHALL BE ADDED UNTO YOU. Take therefore no thought for the morrow..."  
(Matthew 6:31-34 K.J.V.)

ALL my needs are being met. Many come from the generous hearts of those YahWeH speaks to. Some come in ways mysterious to me. I am now a rich man. And this is why I entitled this section, "What Is Prosperity?". The very best definition of prosperity I have found, was written by the Apostle Paul. He said...

"For I have learned (it took time and wisdom), in whatever state I am, THEREWITH TO BE CONTENT."  
(Philippians 4:11 K.J.V.)

Put that one on your shaving-mirror... "prosperity" in three words... "TO BE CONTENT". Prosperity is NOT material possessions, it is a state of mind. I have family members who have enough money to drown in; but they are miserable, fretting, frightened people who know no peaceful sleep. That is

-7- (What Is Prosperity?)

NOT prosperity. I sleep well, and look forward to every new day when I awake. I am finally content with what I have.

Now I want to make one thing very clear. Money is NOT evil. Money is a neutral entity. And this reveals satan's cunning craft. If he can't get you northbound, he'll try to snag you heading south. As a child in the Free Methodist church, I assumed money to be evil. A rich man was viewed as an evil man; not because of his heart, but because of his possessions. We were constantly reminded that "money is the root of all evil". They claimed this was a Scriptural fact. But that's not what the Bible says. Read this...

"But they that WILL (to) BE RICH fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition. FOR THE LOVE OF MONEY IS THE ROOT OF ALL EVIL: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows."  
(I Timothy 6:9,10 K.J.V.)

It is the "love" of money, the lusting for it, that will carry you away, into "all evil". And I have known many people, who don't have two nickels to rub together, but have the "love of money" in their heart. I also know that there are a few men with wealth, who have no love for money. Job, Abraham, Joseph, are three; and not the only three. You'll notice my title isn't "Down With Prosperity", it's "What Is Prosperity?".

Our Messiah is our example, in flesh, of everything YaHWeH wants us to learn. Prosperity is no exception. When the Saviour walked the earth, He wasn't a mere "chip off the old block". He was Almighty YaHWeH, Creator of heaven and earth; housed in an earth-suit. He owned the Universe. He could have materialized a mountain of gold with a single word. He possessed all that exists. But when He took on flesh, he dropped off the stuff. He lived in simplicity, verging on deprivation. He esteemed the riches as nothing. But notice exactly what example He and His Prophets left for us to follow...

"For even hereunto were ye called: because CHRIST ALSO SUFFERED FOR US, LEAVING US AN EXAMPLE, THAT YE SHOULD FOLLOW HIS STEPS."  
(I Peter 2:21 K.J.V.)

"Take, my brethren, the prophets who have spoken in the name (YaHWeH), FOR AN EXAMPLE OF SUFFERING AFFLICTION, AND OF PATIENCE."  
(James 5:10 K.J.V.)

YaHWeH-shua's life was one of suffering and grief. The Prophets lives were downright frightening. And the Bible calls these "examples to follow". If you seek to follow the examples of righteous perfection, and YaHWeH gives you a Cadillac... thank Him and enjoy it. But if your heart covets the

-8- (What Is Prosperity?)

Cadillacs and the caviar, you will never see the need for affliction, in this arduous journey to Heaven. Our enemy, the Great Deceiver, wants you to be pampered, believe it or not. Why? Because he knows the process of being perfected into the image of the Saviour, demands the suffering of affliction, persecution, and shame. Pride will kill you. Look at what it did to Lucifer. It's very difficult to be humble, arriving under the spotlights in a Rolls-Royce, wearing a white suit, to the cheers of your admirers. The best transport YahWeH-shua had, was a donkey. He left this veil of tears without so much as the dignity of a loincloth. If you are serious about seeking His righteousness, take a warning from the Apostle Paul, a very rich man...

"Even unto this present hour we both hunger and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling place. And labour with our hands (to earn a little bread): being reviled, we bless: being persecuted, we suffer it: being defamed, we intreat: we are made the offscouring of all things unto this day. I write not these things to shame you, BUT AS MY BELOVED SONS  
I WARN YOU."  
(I Corinthians 4:11-14 K.J.V.)

Can you imagine Benny Hinn asking the assembled multitude, "WHAT ARE WE?"; and hearing them shout back, "THE OFFSCOURING OF ALL THINGS!"; Wouldn't that be a hoot? Seriously though, either the prosperity bunch hasn't read their Bible, or they refuse to believe it. Years ago I knew a man, a good man, who had been lured into the prosperity movement. He had a habit I'll never forget. Whenever anyone asked him, "How are you today?", he always replied, "Still claiming my million dollars!" He was taught by the transformers the importance of constantly claiming the wealth they desire. But YahWeH's children can only legally claim that which they have been promised. And what have we been promised?...

"For unto you it is given (it's just part of the deal) in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on Him (that's the 'prosperity') BUT ALSO TO SUFFER FOR HIS SAKE (that's the 'promise')."  
(Philippians 1:29 K.J.V.)

This is what our Example, our Messiah said...

"Blessed are they that hunger now: for they shall be filled (when we enter His rest). Blessed are ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh (then). Blessed are ye when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reproach you, and cast your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake. Rejoice ye in that day (the 'coming' day, not now), and leap for joy: (why?) FOR, BEHOLD, YOUR REWARD (your 'prosperity') IS GREAT (here?)

-9- (What Is Prosperity?)

IN HEAVEN: for in the like manner did their fathers  
unto the prophets (there's the example we follow)."  
(Luke 6:21,22 K.J.V.)

Yes indeed folks, we DO have a promise of prosperity. It's comes to us,  
in all its glory, when we finally enter the rest of YahWeH in Heaven.  
So I guess when you get to the core of it all, the striving to receive  
our prosperity is really just a matter of "patience". Most want it NOW.  
The "few" are willing to wait. I am convinced it's worth the wait.  
Don't let the glitter distract you.





-1- (The House of Israel)

### THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL

The name "Israel" is known by everyone on the planet. And everyone has their idea of who Israel is. They fall into four camps: all the politicians, militarists, media people, and Joe Average, see Israel as a tiny, but hugely strategic, country in the Middle East; the citizens of large cities think of their Jewish neighbours and merchants who go to Synagogue every Saturday, and want top dollar for what they sell; the churches who are big on Bible prophecy "know" that Israel is "God's chosen people, the Jews". For many years I was in this camp. But there is a fourth camp, the one I am now part of. For those interested, I present this examination of who I believe the House of Israel to be. This is a long study, and admittedly, one which must plod through some pretty dry ground before it gets really interesting, and surprising. I think you'll find it worth the effort... rather like driving through the Prairies in order to reach the breathtaking mountains.

Why would anyone spend the time to make this journey? After all, does it really matter who Israel is? And does the Great Deceiver give a hoot? From what I have discovered in the Bible about the House of Israel, I'm of the opinion that it matters hugely to everyone on the planet who Israel is; and that the devil has successfully deceived the whole world about this vital subject. If you've been reading from the start of this paper, you might not be too shocked by this claim.

Almighty YahWeH made planet earth for a specific purpose. He filled it with many people; many different peoples. Satan and his fallen angels have a great vested interest in this planet. From day-one, that old serpent has done his own filling of the earth. The pulpits of churchianity will cry out that "God loves everyone, and all the same." A most cherished lie indeed. I'll explain why I say this in a separate section of this paper. But look at this revealing Scripture...

"YHWH has chosen YOU (not everyone) to be His own treasure,  
OUT OF ALL THE PEOPLE ON THE FACE OF THE EARTH. YHWH did  
not set His love upon you, or choose you because you were  
more in number than any people, for you were the fewest of  
all peoples: BUT BECAUSE HE LOVED YOU..."  
(Deuteronomy 7:6-8 Hebrew Bible)

Not rocket-science folks. He chose a people, picked out from all the inhabitants of the earth, to be His "treasure". Why?... "BECAUSE HE LOVED YOU". If He loved the whole world, He'd have to make them all His treasure. And, He didn't aim His net at the biggest school of fish, but "the fewest". This, my friends, is YahWeH's family on earth. In time, He would leave His throne in Heaven, and come to earth in a body of flesh, in order to legally redeem His family... ONLY HIS FAMILY...

-2- (The House of Israel)

"I AM NOT SENT BUT TO THE LOST SHEEP OF THE  
HOUSE OF ISRAEL."  
(Matthew 15:24 K.J.V.)

Your Saviour's words, not mine. But wait a minute! Doesn't the Bible say that "God so loved the (whole) world"? Well, if you haven't yet read the introduction to this paper, you should do so. As a brief reminder, John 3:16 (the "so loved the world" verse) does not appear in the earliest manuscripts of John's gospel... anywhere. It was added by the translators, much later.

As with all deceptions which satan crafts, tunes, and dispenses with signature skill, there is a specific advantage to his cause in so doing. The same holds true for this cherished lie. All Bible prophecy is centred around the apple of God's eye; His chosen family. All the warnings of the earth-changing things to come require close observation of the House of Israel in order to be spotted. So if the Great Deceiver can convince you that either there is no special target of YahWeH's love - He loves everybody the same - or, if He does have a special people to watch, it's a group other than who it really is; then he can have his wolves at your doorstep, ready to devour you, while you gently sleep in your bed, in the assurance that the warning signs are for someone else.

YahWeH-shua, the Messiah, said this...

"I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews,  
AND ARE NOT, BUT ARE THE SYNAGOGUE OF SATAN."  
(Revelation 2:9 K.J.V.)

"Behold, I will make the synagogue of satan, which say  
they are Jews AND ARE NOT, BUT DO LIE; behold, I will  
make them to come and worship before thy feet (the true  
House of Israel), and to know that I have loved thee."  
(Revelation 3:9 K.J.V.)

Wow! There is a group of people out there, claiming to be true Jews, but they are NOT. Their claim is a lie. Who could they be? Why would they want to be seen as true Jews? Furthermore, if the ones who make this claim aren't the House of Israel, who is? We really must find out, because all the prophetic warnings in the Bible are for them. In fact, the whole world needs to know this...

"For the earnest expectation of the creation IS EAGERLY  
EXPECTING THE REVELATION OF THE SONS OF YAHWEH."  
(Romans 8:19 Greek Bible)

The whole of creation, whether they yet know it or not, is yearning for the true House of Israel to awake from their stupor of blindness. We are in the last days, and the revelation has begun. This is the first link in the chain. It must be strong, because the entire chain will be pulling on it.

-3- (The House of Israel)

We will now begin the tracking of the family Almighty YahWeH set His love upon. "In the beginning", YahWeH hand-crafted a man, a single unit. He called him "Adam". Once He had crafted this man from the dirt of the ground, He did something very special...

"And (YahWeH) formed man of the dust of the ground,  
AND BREATHED INTO HIS NOSTRILS THE BREATH OF LIFE;  
And man became a living soul."  
(Genesis 2:7 K.J.V.)

In the original Hebrew text it says that YahWeH formed "the man". This is the one man Adam. Also, Adam was just "dust" ("soil", or "clay" in the original) until YahWeH "breathed Himself" into Adam's nostrils - "eternal life" in the Hebrew. This is the "Covenant" between YahWeH and man. The Almighty is "Spirit" (John 4:24). This is the Greek word "pneuma" (Strong's #4151), meaning "blast of breath", and "current of air". YahWeH put His very Self into Adam... a "breath Covenant" if you will. Churchianity will tell you that God made a Covenant with "mankind". WRONG! He made His Covenant with "Adam-kind". There are far more that the sons of Adam walking the earth. A later section will display this in clarity.

The "chain" I spoke of is "Covenant". A Covenant is an unbreakable contract between two parties. YahWeH Himself is the source of Covenant, the first link in the chain that IS the House of Israel. Let's see where this chain leads.

The Covenant-chain appeared when YahWeH's first offspring appeared. But did it disappear, or break, during the great flood of Noah's day?...

"But Noah found grace in the eyes of (YahWeH)... Noah  
was a just man AND PERFECT IN HIS GENERATIONS..."  
(Genesis 6:9 K.J.V.)

What does this mean? The word "perfect" here is the Hebrew word "tamiym" (Strong's #8549). It means "without blemish", and "undefiled". And the word "generations" is the Hebrew word "towldah" (Strong's #8435), meaning "family history", or "pedigree". Noah's bloodline, the channel through which the Covenant-chain passes, was undefiled, not mingled with any other bloodline. This is why he was chosen to enter the ark of preservation. The ark preserved the Covenant House of Israel through the flood...

"But with thee (Noah) WILL I ESTABLISH (see note) MY  
COVENANT; and thou wilt come into the ark..."  
(Genesis 6:18 K.J.V.)

Note: the word "establish" is one of the intentional translators' slip-ups I mentioned in the introduction to this paper. It sounds like Noah was the first to experience YahWeH's Covenant blood-chain. This would create an incomplete chain. But the original Hebrew word here is "quwm" (Strong's #6965). It doesn't mean "begin", no; it means "continue" and "strengthen".

-4- (The House of Israel)

"With thee, Noah, will I continue My Covenant"... that's what it says. In addition to Noah, his wife, his three sons and their wives also went into the ark of preservation. Through this undefiled blood, the Covenant-chain continued. We'll pick it up with Abram (later named Abraham), a bloodline seed of Adam, and Noah. A little-known fact... According to the Book of Jashar (twice named as a book of truth in our Bible), Abram spent 47 years in Noah's home learning the mysteries of YahWeH. If you take the genealogy presented in Genesis, and do the math, you'll discover that when Noah died at the great age of 950 years, Abram would have been 95 years old. So this claim works chronologically. When Noah died, however, YahWeH begins to deal directly with Abram. He spoke this to him...

"Now (YahWeH) said unto Abram, get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee; AND I WILL MAKE OF THEE A GREAT (vast) NATION, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou wilt be a blessing. And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee; and in thee shall all the families of the earth be blessed."  
(Genesis 12:1-3 K.J.V.)

YahWeH makes direct, audible promises to Abram. But notice, these promises are "conditional". Abram must first meet a stated condition before he can qualify for the promises... he must pull up stakes and leave his homeland and family. This would be difficult enough today, but in Abram's day, one's roots were their number-one focus. Yet, as wrenching as this was, Abram obeyed YahWeH. The Almighty could trust this servant.

Many years passed by. Abram was old, his wife was barren, they remained childless. So Abram's human mind thought of a way to "help" YahWeH keep the promise of a vast population coming from him. Abram suggested to YahWeH that the firstborn of his Chief Steward (like a head butler), Eliezer, might qualify as Abram's own son. After all, a faithful Chief Steward is like "family". But the Almighty would have none of it...

"THIS SHALL NOT BE THINE HEIR; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir. And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell ('count') the stars, if thou be able to number them: and He said unto him, So shall thy seed be (that's how many descendants you will have). And he believed in (YahWeH)."  
(Genesis 15:4-6 K.J.V.)

For those with "eyes to see", a miracle can be gleaned from this. The whole of churchianity would stake their offering-plates on a male heir coming from a union between Abram and Sarah. But consider a few things. First, "out of thine own bowels". Do you know what this really means? The word "bowels" is the Hebrew word "meah" (Strong's #4578). It means "longing", and "to anguish for"... "he that shall come to you as a result of your great longing for a son, shall be your rightful heir"... that's what it says. So, if

-5- (The House of Israel)

Abram didn't sire Isaac, who did? Look at this Scripture in its original text...

"And YHWH VISITED SARAH AS HE SAID. Yeah, YHWH DID TO SARAH AS HE HAD SPOKEN. AND SARAH CONCEIVED AND BORE A SON."

(Genesis 21:1 Hebrew Bible)

Notice the word "visited" ("YaHWeH visited Sarah"). It's the Hebrew word "paqad" (Strong's #6485), meaning "to enjoin", and "to bestow". There is a Greek equivalent of this Hebrew word... "eperchomai" (Strong's #1904), meaning "to bestow", and "to come in upon". And guess where we find this word? In Luke 1:35, where the angel of YaHWeH informs Mary that His Spirit will "visit" her (in the original text), and she too will "conceive and bare a son". I believe that YaHWeH has, more than once, reinforced His bloodline family Himself. All churchianity believes He impregnated Mary, so don't play the "that's impossible" card here. The other times this may have happened will be explained in a later section of this paper.

Isaac was a very special son. He was the "promised son". So was our Messiah. YaHWeH reinforces what I'm suggesting by refering to "Israel" (a special son of Isaac's - Jacob - whose name was changed by YaHWeH to "Israel") as His own literal offspring, over a hundred times in the Bible...

"ISRAEL IS MY SON, EVEN MY FIRSTBORN..."  
(Exodus 4:22 K.J.V.)

Believe what you will. Regardless of whether YaHWeH or Abram sired Isaac, the rest of the story doesn't change. Over many years Abram passed many difficult tests; an ever obedient servant of YaHWeH. So YaHWeH expanded His promises to Abram...

"And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, (YaHWeH) appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty (YaHWeH); walk before Me and be thou perfect ('mature and complete of heart'). And I will make My covenant between Me and thee, and I will multiply thee (in progeny) exceedingly. And Abram fell on his face: and (YaHWeH) talked with him saying, As for Me, behold, My covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father to many nations. Neither shall thy name be called any more Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham ('ham' is a Hebrew suffix meaning 'more than one'); for a father of many nations have I made thee. And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee. And I will establish (remember, this means 'continue', not 'begin') My covenant between Me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations FOR AN EVERLASTING COVENANT, to be (Elohim) unto thee, and to thy seed after thee."  
(Genesis 17:1-7 K.J.V.)

-6- (The House of Israel)

Notice that the original promise to Abram was to be the father of "A" (singular) great nation, but now he's promised to be the father of "MANY" nations. This is a good example of the Biblical truth... "faithful in one ... given many". But still, it's a conditional promise... "IF" Abram "walks before YaHWeH in a perfect heart", the new promise is his. The continuation of Covenant, forever, is confirmed here. Also, I will now refer to Abram using his new name, Abraham.

There is another important distinction between the first and second promise. The Apostle Paul explains it. He refers to the original promise's "seed" as "One Seed", meaning the Messiah (see Galatians 3:16). And this "Seed" is how "all the families of the world will be blessed" (note: even this is not what you think it is, but that's for later). But the "seed" in the second promise is plural... "thy seed in their (plural) generations (plural)". This is significant in that YaHWeH is here laying a foundation for a Covenant-bound relationship with all future generations of his family. Even though it was always thus, it displays that just as Abram had to meet the "condition" to reap his promised blessing, so do all future Israelites. We all have to "walk before Him and be perfect in heart". Abraham met the condition... how long will his seed meet the condition?

The ultimate test came later for Abraham. YaHWeH instructed him to offer up his son Isaac, as a sacrifice. Could you do this with your son? I'm sure I couldn't. But ever-faithful Abraham obeyed. He laid Isaac on the altar he had built, and raised the knife, ready to make his sacrifice. But at that moment, the angle of YaHWeH stopped him. Isaac was spared. Abraham passed the test, yet again. YaHWeH provided a lamb, caught in a bush, as a substitute sacrifice. You see, this was all a symbolic pattern of what YaHWeH Himself would do for all Israel. He would take on a flesh body, and be sacrificed as the Lamb of YaHWeH. This was required, if His family was ever able to enter His eternal presence. His flesh-man blood had to be shed for the remission of the sins of His family. But, everything which happens on earth has happened before. The sacrifice of YaHWeH-shua was pattern-birthed by Abraham's sacrifice of his son Isaac. And for this level of obedience, YaHWeH made another promise to Abraham...

"By Myself I have sworn, saith (YaHWeH), for because thou hast done this thing, and hath not withheld thy son, thine only son: That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; and in thy seed (the single seed here - the Lamb) shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; BECAUSE THOU HAST OBEYED MY VOICE."  
(Genesis 22:16-18 K.J.V.)

There are significant clues here. Abraham will have lots of descendants, for sure. One will be a blessing that touches every nation. This is the Messiah; but as we will learn later, His pan-earth reach, and blessing, will

-7- (The House of Israel)

result from blessing His family members, who happen to have spread into all the nations of the world. Keep this in mind for later as well. His descendants would have control over their enemy's access to the world. This would be true geographically, and more.

When the time came for Isaac to marry, Abraham sent a servant back to his homeland to find a wife for Isaac. YahWeH directed him to a young woman named Rebekah. After a meeting with her family, the marriage was agreed. Before she left her family, they gathered to pronounce a blessing on her. Notice what was spoken over her...

"And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou art our sister; BE THOU THE MOTHER OF THOUSANDS OF MILLIONS, AND LET THY SEED POSSESS THE GATES OF THOSE WHICH HATE THEM."  
(Genesis 24:60 K.J.V.)

Is it not amazing how this parallels YahWeH's promise to Abraham? Rebekah became Isaac's wife; but she, like her mother-in-law, Sarah, was barren. Isaac sought YahWeH's help to have his seed continue. He intervened, and Rebekah conceived. During her pregnancy, YahWeH spoke to Rebekah...

"TWO NATIONS ARE IN THY WOMB, AND TWO MANNERS OF PEOPLE shall be separated from thy bowels; and the one people shall be stronger than the other people; and the elder shall serve the younger."  
(Genesis 25:23 K.J.V.)

In due time she delivered twin boys: Esau first, then Jacob, with his hand gripping Esau's heel. The firstborn "birthright" fell to Esau, entitling him to the main portion of inheritance. The Bible tells us that YahWeH hated Esau, even inside the womb (see Romans 9:14 for proof). But He loved Jacob. Once, when Esau was so hungry he thought he would die, Jacob saw a golden opportunity. He had made a pot of stew; and rather than giving his starving brother some of it, he told Esau he could have it in return for his birthright. Esau, ever carnally minded, and more concerned with his belly than his future, agreed to the exchange. YahWeH also deemed it legally binding. Jacob is now the birthright son of Isaac... most important.

Isaac grew old, and became blind. When the time was right for him to pronounce the firstborn blessing, he first requested a meal of his favourite food... venison. He asked Esau to go hunting, and prepare a venison meal for his father, before being blessed by him. Isaac was not aware of the "stew for birthright" trade. Rebekah saw another golden opportunity. She had a favourite son, Jacob. She also had venison in her larder. She prepared the requested meal, and told Jacob to take it to Isaac, pretending to be Esau. While Esau was still away, Jacob carried out the successful ploy. Blind, old Isaac thought he had blessed Esau. This is the blessing, but spoken over Jacob, the new birthright son...

-8- (The House of Israel)

"Therefore (YaHWeH) give thee the dew of heaven (plenty of rain), and the fatness of the earth (many resources), and plenty of corn and wine: let (other) people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren (have charge over your brothers), and let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: cursed be every one that curseth thee, and blessed be he that blesseth thee."  
(Genesis 27:28,29 K.J.V.)

Keep these words in mind when we come to Joseph. Jacob now had legal blessing as his father's birthright son. Very soon, Esau returned from his hunt. He came in to Isaac, and soon both men realized what Jacob had done. It was too late to change the birthright blessing; but Esau begged his father to give him some form of blessing as well. Isaac agreed, and said these words over Esau...

"Behold, thy dwelling shall be the fatness of the earth (see note), and the dew of heaven from above (see note). And by thy sword thou shalt live, and shalt serve thy brother; and it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck."  
(Genesis 27:39,40 K.J.V.)

Note: this Scripture gives important clues as to the identity of last days participants. Because of this, the Great Deceiver has tweaked the translation of this passage. As for the dwelling place of Esau's descendants, it appears in the English that he got the same geographic blessing as Jacob. Not so! This is the original text...

"Behold, your abode shall be FROM ('away from') the fat of the earth (no natural resources), and FROM ('away from') the dew of the heavens above (no rain), and you shall live by your sword, and you shall serve your brother; and WHEN IT SHALL BE THAT YOU FIGHT, you shall break his yoke from your neck."  
(Genesis 27:39,40 Hebrew Bible)

Esau's descendants shall be desert people, and in the last days will do battle with the descendants of Jacob, and overpower them. Once Jacob's trick was spotted, Esau determined to kill him, but not till after his father's death. Well, he didn't kill Jacob; but his descendants are determined to kill Jacob (Israel).

Isaac soon sent Jacob to Padanaram to find a wife. On his way, he camped for the night. He built a stone altar to YaHWeH, and used a stone for his pillow. He had a dream. He saw a ladder reaching Heaven, with YaHWeH Himself standing at the top of it. He spoke to Jacob...

"I am the (Elohim) of Abraham your father, and the (Elohim) of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give



-9- (The House of Israel)

it, and to thy seed. And thy seed shall be as (numerous as) the dust of the earth, AND THOU SHALT SPREAD ABROAD TO THE WEST, AND TO THE EAST, AND TO THE NORTH, AND TO THE SOUTH: and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed. And, behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all the places whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of."  
(Genesis 28:13-15 K.J.V.)

There's lots to chew on here. We see in YahWeH's words the title deed, if you will, to the land Jacob was travelling; we see the promise of the coming Messiah, we see the link to the promises given to his grandfather and father; we see a personal confirmation to Jacob that YahWeH is good for His word. And we also see another clue as to the place to look for Israelites in these final days: spread out to the four corners of the globe. When Jacob awoke from his dream, he anointed his stone pillow with oil. His servants carried that stone wherever he travelled. It was never left unattended. Today, that stone, known as "Liafail", and "the stone of destiny" is kept in Scotland. For many years it was housed under the Coronation throne in Westminster Abbey in London. I have seen it there; but did not know its great significance at the time. Had I, I would have gone through the cordon to touch it, in spite of the consequences.

Jacob continued his journey to Padanaram, arriving at his Uncle Laban's home. Laban had two daughters: Leah, the eldest, and Rachel. Jacob fell in love with Rachel. Laban agreed to let Jacob marry her in return for seven years of unpaid work. However, when the marriage took place, Laban substituted his eldest daughter Leah. Jacob didn't know it until the morning. Ritual and custom made this possible, as well as the fact that the two women were identical twins. The Bible says that only their eyes differed, and these had to be veiled. Jacob had to work an additional seven years to have Rachel for his second wife.

After twenty years, Jacob became restless to return to his home. So he took his two wives, his servants and possessions and left Padanaram. One night along the way, he wandered off from the caravan, and something most extraordinary happened. The figure of "a man" came to Jacob, and "wrestled" with him until morning. I believe this was YahWeH Himself, in a flesh manifestation. To end this symbolic match, the "man" touched Jacob's thigh, dislocating the hip. Even with this painful injury, Jacob refused to let him go until the man blessed him. This is what this being said, confirming Who He really was...

"And (YahWeH) said unto him, Thy name is Jacob: but thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, BUT ISRAEL SHALL BE THY NAME: and He called his name Israel. And (YahWeH) said unto him, I am (YahWeH) Almighty: be fruitful and multiply: A NATION AND A COMPANY OF NATIONS (a commonwealth) shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins."  
(Genesis 35:10,11 K.J.V.)

-10- (The House of Israel)

This most important Scripture gives us the birth of the name "Israel". It means "He will rule with YAHWeH" (Strong's #3478). Jacob and his bloodline progeny will have co-dominion with the Almighty. This amazing new promise from YAHWeH to His child reveals a major clue to the last days identity of the House of Israel. From Jacob-Israel will come two things: a single great nation, and also a "company of nations". This is a "commonwealth". When we hear this word, we think of an "Empire". But that's not it. The definition of commonwealth is: "a federal union of constituent autonomous states" and "an association of self-governing states with common allegiance". These two entities - a single nation, and a nation of self-governing states - are pivotal in this study; and they are the first things YAHWeH links to the name "Israel". We also learn that Kings of the House of Israel will come from Jacob-Israel. This, I believe, also includes...

"And (YaHWeH-shua) hath made us KINGS and priests  
unto (YaHWeH)..."  
(Revelation 1:6 K.J.V.)

Jacob-Israel was indeed fruitful. He sired twelve sons, and who knows how many daughters. His sons were:

- from Leah                      - Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar,  
  and Zebulun
- from Rachel                 - Joseph and Benjamin
- from Bilpah (Rachel's maid) - Dan and Naphtali
- from Zilpah (Leah's maid) - Gad and Asher

Joseph, the firstborn of his beloved Rachel, was Israel's favourite son (see Genesis 37:3 for proof). His brothers were jealous of Joseph. They hated him, to varying degrees. Joseph was also singled out by YahWeH. He gave him prophetic dreams. Joseph told the dreams to his brothers, inflaming their hatred. The first dream...

"For, behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaves arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance (bowed down) to my sheaf."  
(Genesis 37:7 K.J.V.)

And then the second dream...

"The sun (representing his father) and moon (representing his mother) and the eleven stars (representing his brothers) made obeisance to me."  
(Genesis 37:9 K.J.V.)

This was the straw that broke the camel's back. His brothers plotted to be rid of Joseph. Reuben convinced them not to kill him. They decided to sell him as a slave. A band of Ishmaelite traders headed for Egypt bought him.

-11- (The House of Israel)

The brothers convinced their father that Joseph had been killed by wild animals. The traders sold Joseph when they arrived in Egypt, to a high-ranking official named Potiphar. YahWeH's hand of favour never left Joseph. Soon he became Potiphar's most trusted servant, until Potiphar's wife conspired to have Joseph wrongly accused of attempted rape, and thrown into prison. While in prison, his gift for interpreting dreams found Joseph summoned by Pharaoh himself to interpret a most perplexing dream. Joseph correctly warned Pharaoh of seven years of great famine in the land coming; but only after seven years of great abundance. This enabled Egypt to stockpile food for the time of famine. In short, Joseph was responsible for Egypt's survival. Pharaoh was so appreciative that he made Joseph Governor over all Egypt, second only to Pharaoh himself. What satan intended for Joseph's demise, YahWeH turned into unspeakable blessing. One day you're eating your food from the floor of a dark cell; the next day all of Egypt must bow down when you walk by. Almighty YahWeH can do this for every obedient Joseph.

Joseph's family back home was near starvation during the great famine; but Egypt had great stockpiles in reserve. YahWeH orchestrated events so that all Joseph's family was invited to come to Egypt. They discovered that he was not a slave, but Governor over all the land. Joseph's dream which so enraged his brothers was indeed prophetic... they did all bow down to him. Pharaoh gave the family the fertile land of Goshen for their home.

Joseph sired two sons in Egypt: Manasseh, the eldest, and Ephraim. Reuben was the eldest son of Jacob-Israel; the firstborn through Leah. As such, he was entitled to the birthright. But Reuben committed a great sin, and had to forfeit his birthright. YahWeH passed it to the two sons of Joseph...

"Reuben the firstborn of Israel... forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, HIS BIRTHRIGHT WAS GIVEN UNTO THE SONS OF JOSEPH the son of Israel..."  
(I Chronicles 5:1 K.J.V.)

The birthright of the House of Israel was now legally shared by Manasseh and Ephraim. This gives great significance to what happens next. Old Israel (Jacob) was near death, and blind. Knowing he would soon be gone, Joseph took his two boys to his father, to have him pronounce the blessing upon them. He placed them before blind Israel so that his right hand would extend to Manasseh, and his left hand to Ephraim. The right hand was the hand of greater blessing, and Manasseh was the eldest. But as their Grandfather reached out to the boys, he crossed his arms, so that the younger had Israel's right hand on his head, and the elder had the left hand. Joseph immediately tried to uncross his father's arms, but Israel said...

"I KNOW IT MY SON, I KNOW IT (he did this on purpose); he (Manasseh) shall become a people (nation), and he also shall be great; but truly the younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations (a commonwealth)."  
(Genesis 48:19 K.J.V.)

-12- (The House of Israel)

It is important to keep in mind that when YahWeH makes a promise to one of His children, yes, the promise applies to the individual receiving the words He speaks; but the promise is actually a prophecy. All such prophecy culminates in what is referred to as "the last days". So our focus, since we are in these days, is not Ephraim and Manasseh, per se. Rather, it is the descendants of their tribe, their branch of the House of Israel, who we should be looking to. The manifold clues given in these ancient times are set there for our eyes to sleuth. The words spoken by the father of the House, the bloodline... Israel himself, to the principal branches of the family (the birthright blessed - the tribe of Ephraim, and the tribe of Manasseh), tell us today who we should be watching. This split birthright blessing, the greater to Ephraim, the lesser to Manasseh, falls upon a commonwealth - a nation comprised of many independant States; and upon a great nation ruled centrally. But the clues have only begun.

Just prior to Israel's death, he summoned his twelve sons to pronounce a blessing upon each one individually. These were not the birthright blessing, that had already been pronounced on Ephraim and Manasseh, Israel's grandsons. But only Joseph knew this. The other eleven sons were unaware of this...

"And Jacob (Israel) called unto his sons, and said,  
gather yourselves together, THAT I MAY TELL YOU THAT  
WHICH SHALL BEFALL YOU (your descendants) IN THE  
LAST DAYS."  
(Genesis 49:1 K.J.V.)

When Israel came to Joseph, his favourite son, this is what he said...

"Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well  
(bordered by an ocean); whose branches reach over the wall  
(in foreign aid to other countries). The archers have sorely  
grieved him, and shot at him (in world wars): but his bow  
abode in strength (winning the wars), and the arms (weapons)  
of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God  
of Jacob; [from thence is the Shepherd, the stone of Israel]:  
even by the God of thy father, Who shall help thee, and by  
the Almighty, Who shall bless thee with the blessings of heaven  
above (plentiful rain), blessings of the deep that lieth under  
(under the ground - gold, minerals), blessings of the breast  
(healthy children), and of the womb (many easy births)... the  
blessings... SHALL BE ON THE HEAD OF JOSEPH, and on the crown of  
the head of him that was separate from his brethren (hated, and  
sold by his brothers - Joseph)."  
(Genesis 49:22-26 K.J.V.)

Lots of clues here; just read my bracketed comments. And remember, these prophetic blessings jumped from the single tribe of Joseph, to two tribes: Ephraim and Manasseh, by Israel's own hands. So we are to keep our eyes on TWO nations, not just one. The House of Israel is therefore comprised of thirteen tribes now, not twelve.

-13- (The House of Israel)

A recap intermission... We know that "Covenant" is an unbreakable contract between Almighty YahWeH and His family on earth. This Covenant has no beginning, because it comes from the very breath of the Eternal Blast of Breath Himself. It's first appearance on the earth was in Adam, YahWeH's hand-made flesh-man. It passed on through pure bloodline until the great deluge; and was carried through the flood via Noah, the man of undefiled blood. Through Noah's sons and their wives (also saved because of their pure blood) the Covenant-chain continued, unbroken. We picked it up with Abram (later Abraham), whose faithful obedience to YahWeH was rewarded with promises of great blessing. Because he always met the conditions, the promises were expanded; and were also passed by YahWeH to Abraham's promised son Isaac; and then to Isaac's son Jacob. YahWeH changed Jacob's name to "Israel". He was the father of the House of Israel; his twelve sons whose progeny would be the true Israelites today. Of Israel's sons, Reuben, the firstborn, had his birthright stripped from him because of his great sin. That birthright was then handed to the two sons of Joseph, Israel's favourite son. These grandsons of Israel, Ephraim and Manasseh, share the birthright of Israel. The blessings of that birthright include: becoming the greatest central nation on earth, and also the greatest nation made up of independant States (the nation being Manasseh - the nation of States being Ephraim); the control geographically of the "gates" of access to the other nations of the world; the "fat" places of the earth, with great natural resources, and abundant rain and plentiful crops; homelands surrounded by oceans with trade access; victory in battle; a reputation for benevolence in foreign aid.

Let me ask you, who do you think of as "God's chosen people"? If you have been taught within the box of churchianity, you will answer, "The Jews of the Middle East". Keep something in mind. The term "Jew" was a derogatory nickname, if you will, given by the Romans to the members of ONE TRIBE ONLY, of the House of Israel... the tribe of "Judah", one of Israel's twelve sons. We have been deceived into equating the name "Jew" with "Israel". We think all Jews are Israelites, and all Israelites are Jews... NOT SO! In addition, we will learn that there are true Jews (actual members of the tribe of Judah) and there are false Jews (who only claim to be Jews, but are not). Then consider this. Which tribe was the special tribe, the birthright tribe, the most blessed tribe? The tribe of Joseph, subdivided into the tribe of Ephraim and the tribe of Manasseh... NOT the tribe of Judah. Given the promised blessings upon the birthright tribe (the split tribe of Joseph), why are we all looking to a dry desert land, bordering no water, and with virtually no natural resources? And if you think this is puzzling, you aint seen nuthin yet! We continue.

Who is the only rightful possessor of the name "Israel" in the last days? Well, don't listen to my opinion; let's see if the Bible makes it clear...

"And Israel stretched out his right hand and laid it upon Ephraim's head, who was the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh was the firstborn. And he blessed Joseph and said, God, before Whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did

-14- (The House of Israel)

walk, the God Which fed me all my life long until this day, the Angel Which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; AND LET MY NAME ('Israel') BE NAMED ON THEM (Ephraim and Manasseh), and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let THEM (Ephraim and Manasseh... not Judah) grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth."  
(Genesis 48:14-16 K.J.V.)

This isn't rocket-science folks... "let my name - Israel - be named on the lads, Ephraim and Manasseh." Notice also that it's not just the name that is theirs, but also "the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac". This is the birthright link in the Covenant-chain.

Let's skip through history to the time when the nation Israel was ruled by the Kings which YahWeH promised would come through Jacob. Following the death of King David, his son Solomon ascended to the throne of Israel. Solomon was a man of great wealth, and of a lavish lifestyle. It took a huge amount of money to maintain Solomon's realm. He taxed his people greatly. Although he was the wisest of all men, he did a very foolish, and ultimately destructive thing. He broke YahWeH's strict command by marrying non-Israelite wives... seven-hundred of them in fact. It was downhill from there for him. He also allowed his wives to practice their pagan religion; and, eventually he participated in their rituals with them. For the initial sin of mingling his bloodline, followed by the other sins which this led to, Solomon lost his kingdom...

"But king Solomon loved many strange ('foreign') women... of the nations concerning which (YahWeH) said unto the children of Israel, YE SHALL NOT GO IN UNTO THEM, NEITHER SHALL THEY COME IN UNTO YOU... Solomon clave unto these in love. And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart... and his heart was not perfect with (YahWeH) his God, as was the heart of David his father... and Solomon did evil in the sight of (YahWeH), and went not fully after (YahWeH), as did David his father. Then Solomon built an high place for (the worship of) ... the abomination of Moab... and likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods. And (YahWeH) was angry with Solomon... Which had appeared unto him twice, and had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which (YahWeH) had commanded. Wherefore (YahWeH) said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done unto thee, and thou hast not kept My covenant and My statutes... I WILL SURELY REND THE KINGDOM FROM THEE, and I will give it to thy servant."  
(I Kings 11:1-11 K.J.V.)

Satan knew Solomon's weak spot. He was smitten with the women of other races. He knew full well the importance of bloodline purity to YahWeH. Yet he ignored the commandment against blood mixing, and married 700 foreign

-15- (The House of Israel)

wives. This lit the fuse which would soon blow the Kingdom apart. But wait a minute... what about YahWeH's promise to David, Solomon's father, that his reign would be perpetual? Did the Almighty break a promise?...

"I (YahWeH) will surely rend the kingdom from thee (Solomon)... notwithstanding in thy days (for as long as Solomon lives) I will not do it for thy father's (David's) sake; but I will rend it out of the hands of thy son. Howbeit I will not rend away all thy kingdom, but will give one tribe to thy son for My servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen."  
(I Kings 11:11-13 K.J.V.)

YahWeH never breaks a promise. To keep His promise to David intact, He would leave one tribe, as a token, under the rule of Solomon's son. But the rest of the Kingdom would be given to Solomon's "servant". Who might that be? Follow this long passage carefully. We'll dissect it afterward...

"And the man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valour; and Solomon seeing the young man that he was industrious, he made him ruler over all the charge of the House of Joseph (i.e. the split tribes - Ephraim and Manasseh). And it came to pass at the time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah... found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field; and Ahijah caught the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces: and he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith (YahWeH) the (Elohim) of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, AND WILL GIVE TEN TRIBES TO THEE (Solomon's servant): [But he shall have one tribe for My servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake] because they have forsaken Me... and have not walked in My ways, to do that which is right in Mine eyes, and to keep My statutes and My judgments, as did David his father. Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life for David My servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept My commandments and My statutes: But I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, AND I WILL GIVE IT UNTO THEE, even ten tribes. And unto his son I will give one tribe, that David My servant may have a light always before Me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen to put My name there. And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, AND SHALL BE KING OVER ISRAEL. And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and will walk in My ways, and do that is right in My sight, to keep My statutes and commandments, as David My servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and I will give Israel unto thee. AND I WILL FOR THIS AFFLICT THE SEED OF DAVID, BUT NOT FOREVER."  
(I Kings 11:28-39 K.J.V.)

-16- (The House of Israel)

What all happened here? YahWeH foretells what will happen, through His Prophet Ahijah. Jeroboam, Solomon's servant, was going to be given the Kingdom which Solomon forfeited. But this would not happen during Solomon's lifetime; rather, once his son Rehoboam came to the throne. At that time, YahWeH would allow him to retain Kingship over one tribe. This would be the tribe of Judah. Ten tribes would be ruled by Jeroboam, and YahWeH would make his Kingdom "a sure House" IF Jeroboam walked in obedience to the Almighty, as King David did. In time...

"And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: AND REHOBAM HIS SON REIGNED IN HIS STEAD."  
(I Kings 11:43 K.J.V.)

The Coronation of King Rehoboam took place in the city of Shechem. All twelve tribes sent delegations to this grand event. Jeroboam had been in Egypt, for his own safety; but once Solomon died he returned home. He was at the Coronation too. In fact, he led a group from all the tribes who took the opportunity to speak to the new King. They were pleading for relief from the oppressive taxation inflicted upon them under Solomon...

"And Jeroboam and all the congregation of Isreal came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying, Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and the heavy yoke which he put on us, lighter, and we will serve thee. And he (Rehoboam) said unto them, Depart three days, then come again to me. And the people departed."  
(I Kings 12:3-5 K.J.V.)

King Solomon was very wealthy, very wise, and a very hard man as well. The people were desperate for relief. For three days the new King consulted with the men who had been advisors to his father, then with his own new advisors. The delegation, under Jeroboam, returned to hear the King's decision regarding their request...

"And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the older men's counsel that they gave him; and spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, AND I WILL ADD TO YOUR YOKE: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; FOR THIS CAUSE WAS FROM (YahWeH), THAT HE MIGHT PERFORM HIS SAYING, which (YahWeH) spake to Ahijah... unto Jeroboam..."  
(I Kings 12:13-15 K.J.V.)

Bad news on the surface; but it was all orchestrated by YahWeH. The prophesied division of the Kingdom was about to take place...

"So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them,



-17- (The House of Israel)

the people answered the king, saying, WHAT PORTION HAVE WE WITH DAVID? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: TO YOUR TENTS, O ISRAEL: NOW SEE TO YOUR OWN HOUSE, DAVID. So Israel departed unto their tents. But as for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the tribute (his minister of taxation); and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. SO ISRAEL REBELLED AGAINST THE HOUSE OF DAVID UNTO THIS DAY."  
(I Kings 12:16-19 K.J.V.)

The Kingdom was torn from the hands of Rehoboam, as prophesied. The only portion remaining under his Kingship were those in the cities inhabited by members of the tribe of Judah. By default, most of the tribe of Benjamin came under his control as well, because they lived in these cities too. All that remained was for the division of the Kingdom to be formalized...

"And it came to pass that when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, AND MADE HIM KING OVER ALL ISRAEL: there was none that followed the House of David, but the tribe of Judah only. And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the House of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin... to fight against the House of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon. But the word of (YahWeH) came unto Shemaiah the man of (YahWeH), saying, Speak unto Rehoboam... and all the House of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people saying, Thus saith (YahWeH). Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his own house; for this thing is from Me. THEY HEARKENED..."  
(I Kings 12:20-24 K.J.V.)

YahWeH's orchestration of what He spoke through Ahijah was now complete. The sons of Israel were now a divided Kingdom. The Northern Kingdom comprised ten tribes, known as "the House of Israel". They were ruled by Jeroboam, the servant of Solomon. The Southern Kingdom was officially one tribe - Judah, but also Benjamin because they lived among Judah. This was known as "the House of Judah", ruled by King Rehoboam, son of Solomon.

After seeing YahWeH perform this, and being promised great things IF he walked in obedience to YahWeH, who would you think would be the last man on the planet to disobey YahWeH? Right!... Jeroboam. Well, get this. The Israelites went to Jerusalem every year to keep the Feasts of YahWeH. But since Jerusalem was part of Rehoboam's Kingdom, Jeroboam was worried that if he allowed his people to go there for the Feast of Tabernacles, they might have a change of mind, and stay in Rehoboam's land. This is in spite

-18- (The House of Israel)

of Almighty YahWeH's guarantee that if only Jeroboam would obey Him, He would personally keep his Kingdom strong, sure, and intact. Now you will not believe what this man did. He had two golden calves made, and set up. He summoned the people before the idols, and said...

"It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: BEHOLD THY GODS (the two idols) O ISRAEL, WHICH BROUGHT THEE OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT... This thing became a sin (no kidding)... He made an house of high places (a Kingdom of pagan worship sites), and made (false) priests of the lowest of the people, which were not the sons of Levi (the designated priest tribe). And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that is in Judah... sacrificing unto the calves that he had made... WHICH HE HAD DEvised IN HIS OWN HEART."  
(I Kings 12:28-33 K.J.V.)

This is unbelievable. From this point, the whole story shifts. This act of blatant idolatry, participated in by the whole population, was the last straw. For the next nine dynasties, under nineteen Kings, the House of Israel continued to commit idolatry, and Sabbath breaking, on a national scale. YahWeH, Who is ever in control; Who orchestrated the division of the Kingdom; Who guaranteed surety to the House of Israel in return for obedience, is now going to punish this rebellious people by scattering the entire House like chaff in a strong wind...

"For (YahWeH) shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, AND HE SHALL ROOT UP ISRAEL OUT OF THIS GOOD LAND, which He gave to their fathers, AND SHALL SCATTER THEM BEYOND THE RIVERS, because they have made their groves (places for pagan worship), provoking (YahWeH) to anger. AND HE SHALL GIVE ISRAEL UP BECAUSE OF THE SINS OF JEROBOAM, WHO DID SIN, AND WHO MADE ISRAEL TO SIN."  
(I Kings 15:15,16 K.J.V.)

The method YahWeH used to punish and scatter the House of Israel, was by the hand of their enemies. Their armies would carry out YahWeH's judgment upon Israel...

"Therefore (YahWeH) was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of His sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only. And Judah (likewise) kept not the commandments of (YahWeH) their (Elohim) but walked in the (pagan) statutes of (the House of) Israel which they had made. And (YahWeH) rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of the spoilers, until He had cast them out of His sight. For He rent Israel out of the House of David; and they made Jeroboam... king: and Jeroboam drave Israel from following (YahWeH), and made them sin a great sin. For the children of Israel walked in all the sins

-19- (The House of Israel)

of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them; until (YahWeH) removed Israel from His sight, as He had said by all His servants the prophets. SO ISRAEL WAS CARRIED AWAY OUT OF THEIR OWN LAND TO ASSYRIA (by the Assyrian armies) unto this day. And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cutah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof."

(II Kings 17:18-24 K.J.V.)

History records two waves of Assyrian invasion into Samaria, the region where the Northern Kingdom of Israel lived. The first invasion was from 734 to 731 B.C.; and the second invasion was from 721 to 718 B.C. By the end of the second wave, all the House of Israel had been removed from their homeland. The Assyrians also invaded the Southern Kingdom of Judah... all save the city of Jerusalem. YahWeH wanted this preserved until after the Messiah had come, then it would be destroyed by the Romans. The King of Assyria filled the vacant land of the Israelites with their foreign enemies. This was the greatest insult possible.

It is interesting to note that YahWeH had pronounced a loss of their identity upon the House of Israel, but not upon the House of Judah. Well, for centuries, even when the Messiah walked the earth, and beyond, the "Jews" were known, and recognized by all the Gentiles of Samaria; and they themselves knew who they were (see John 4:4-9 for proof). What's my point? Simply that if the "Jews" were of the House of Israel, their identity would be lost as well. The House of Israel was to completely disappear from the radar-screen, unrecognized by others, and by themselves. But remember what we read earlier?... "BUT NOT FOREVER"! Here's a sample of the Biblical proof that Israel would vanish...

"I (YahWeH) said, I would scatter them into corners,  
I WOULD MAKE THE REMEMBRANCE OF THEM TO CEASE FROM  
AMONG MEN."

(Deuteronomy 32:26 K.J.V.)

"For the children of Israel shall abide many days without  
a king, and without a prince (the symbol of national  
identity)."

(Hosea 3:4 K.J.V.)

"(YahWeH), THAT HIDETH HIS FACE from the House of Jacob."  
(Isaiah 8:17 K.J.V.)

"ANOTHER TONGUE will I speak to this people."  
(Isaiah 28:11 K.J.V.)

What did Israel lose here?... their remembrance from among all men; their national identity; access to their Father; and their language... VANISHED!

-20- (The House of Israel)

The House of Israel, "God's chosen people", virtually disappeared. Yet in their unrecognized state, and their forgotten past, they would still fulfil every single word ever prophesied over them by the Creator. Through His Prophet Samuel, YahWeH said...

"Moreover, I WILL APPOINT A PLACE FOR MY PEOPLE ISRAEL, AND I WILL PLANT THEM, THAT THEY MAY DWELL IN A PLACE OF THEIR OWN, AND MOVE NO MORE; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as before time."

(II Samuel 7:10 K.J.V.)

This scattered House will have a place appointed, in the last days, where they will be planted, to send roots, and grow. I want to now turn to "the appointed place", to see if we can glean any clues as to where it might be. Samuel spoke that in this place, Israel would have relief from the affliction of its enemies. The Prophet Ezekiel gives us another clue...

"And thou (the enemies of Israel) shalt say, I will go up to THE LAND OF UNWALLED VILLAGES; I will go to them (the Israelites) that are at rest that dwell in safety, all of them DWELLING WITHOUT (protective) WALLS, and having neither bars nor gates (around their houses for safety)."

(Ezekiel 38:11 K.J.V.)

Think about something. From these two Scripture passages alone, we know that the last days homeland of the House of Israel will be a place that is safe; where their enemies won't be constantly attacking them. The villages of this place will be unwallled, and the houses won't need defense walls, bars or gates. Have you ever been to the country called Israel in the Middle East, or seen pictures of it? That land is under constant attack and skirmish; all the towns are walled-in, and the houses all have bars and gates. Does anything strike you as odd about this picture? Onward.

We must remember our focus. It's YahWeH's focus. Yes, all the sons of Israel are His children; but His main focus is the birthright tribe, the House of Joseph, which is the dual House of Ephraim and Manasseh, as we have learned. They are to become the two greatest nations of the earth... one a central entity, and one a nation of independant States. When they were scattered from Palestine, where did they go? The right hand of Jacob-Israel went to bless Ephraim. He's the one to watch. His brother Manasseh, the one with the lesser blessing, would follow him for a long time, the two tribes being a single unit until relatively recently. When we watch Ephraim, we watch the tribe of Joseph... Ephraim AND Manasseh...

"EPHRAIM feedeth on the wind, and FOLLOWETH AFTER THE EAST WIND..."

(Hosea 12:1 K.J.V.)

Remember, the east wind blows WESTWARD. Ephraim will be planted to the west

-21- (The House of Israel)

of his original homeland. Another direction indicator...

"In those days (the final days) the House of Judah will walk with the House of Israel, and they shall come together OUT OF THE LAND OF THE NORTH..."  
(Jeremiah 3:18 K.J.V.)

Ephraim will be to the west; and eventually, when rejoined with Judah, they will be at a latitude to the north of Palestine. This affirms these clues...

"Behold, these (the Israelites) shall come from afar; and lo, these FROM THE NORTH AND FROM THE WEST..."  
(Isaiah 49:12 K.J.V.)

There is no Hebrew word for "northwest"... simply "north and west". Here's additional confirmation...

"How shall I (YahWeH) give thee up Ephraim?... They shall (once again) walk after (YahWeH)... when He shall roar, then the children (of Ephraim) tremble FROM THE WEST."  
(Hosea 11:8,10 K.J.V.)

"Behold, I will bring thee (Israel) from THE NORTH COUNTRY, and gather them FROM THE COASTS OF THE EARTH."  
(Jeremiah 31:8 K.J.V.)

"North and west" again; but also a reminder of what Jacob spoke over Joseph ... "the coasts"; land bordered by oceans. Yet again...

"For I (YahWeH) am a Father to Israel, and Ephraim is My firstborn (birthright son). Hear the words of (YahWeH), O ye nations, and declare it IN THE ISLES AFAR OFF..."  
(Jeremiah 31:9,10 K.J.V.)

Isles are bordered by oceans. Ephraim will go to "isles" far from Palestine, to the northwest. If you travel northwest from Ephraim's original home, there are "Isles" worth considering... the British Isles. Aside from the geographic qualifications (islands, and to the northwest; not to mention the only island group to the northwest of Palestine) let's consider the name of these isles...

"And thou shalt be called by A NEW NAME (not 'Israel'), which the mouth of (YahWeH) shall name."  
(Isaiah 62:2 K.J.V.)

This is really quite amazing; the things right under our noses which remain hidden. Follow this. The Hebrew word for "Covenant" is "berith". When Hebrew words ending in the "h" equivalent are combined with another word, to make a compound word, the "h" sound is dropped. So if "Covenant" became the first part of a compound word, it would be "berit". Well, the Hebrew word

-22- (The House of Israel)

for "land" is "ain". So what would "Covenant-land" be in Hebrew?... "beritain". Sounds a bit like "Britain", doesn't it. But wait, there's more. The Hebrew word for "people" is "ish". So what would "Covenant-people" be in Hebrew?... "beritish"... "British". Isn't that neat? Still on the name of this place, here's something else...

"And (YaHWeH) said unto Abraham... IN ISAAC SHALL THY SEED BE CALLED ('named')." (Genesis 21:12 K.J.V.)

This promise is repeated in Romans 9:7 and in Hebrews 11:18, The early settlers of Britain were the "Saxons". The name "Saxons" was originally written, "Sac's sons", and meant "the sons of Isaac". "Anglo-Saxons" means, "the English sons of Isaac".

There is a group of dedicated scholars who have, for many years, gathered all the secular evidence available, pertaining to the migration stages of the tribes of the House of Israel, once they left their Assyrian captivity. A huge body of evidence exists, catalogued in many countries. An amazing map outlining the migration of each of the twelve tribes has been produced. It confirms, backed by plentiful evidence, that the dual tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh (the House of Joseph) stayed together as they travelled; settling in Britain.

Manasseh was the elder brother, and normally entitled to the greater blessing. But Isaac, his Grandfather, passed that blessing to the younger brother Ephraim. There was always tension from this. The two tribes stayed in Britain for a long time, but eventually, as prophesied, the elder would expel the younger. Well, the Manassans expelled the Ephraimites in the eighteenth century. Guess where to?... America! America began as a nation made up of thirteen States. But they weren't called "States" at first; they were called "Commonwealths". Even today, some of the States are officially titled, "The Commonwealth of \_\_\_\_". Now remember the promises YaHWeH made, and reaffirmed to our patriarchs. We are looking for "a great nation", and a "Commonwealth of States". Yes, Britain colonized the world, and eventually formed a Commonwealth from their colonies. But from day-one Britain was a single unit under the control of a Monarch. There was nothing "collective"; no "independent" parts. And Britain was a "great" nation. For centuries, arguably the greatest nation on the planet. America, on the other hand, was from day-one, a commonwealth of independant States; and the greatest national collective on earth. Does the nation calling itself "Israel", in the Middle East meet any of the prophesied criteria?

Let's consider this question for a few lines. What exactly was prophesied about Israel today? Recapping just what I have quoted from the Bible (and that isn't 10% of what the Bible contains about it); we can make this partial list:

\* Kings would come from Abraham. The sons of Isaac in Britain have always been ruled by Kings.

-23- (The House of Israel)

\* Israel's population would be vast (Rebekah was to be the mother of "thousands of millions" - that's a billion). The population of the nations to which the twelve tribes migrated is over one billion. According to statistics compiled by the Government of Israel, the total number of Jews in the world today is approximately fifteen million.

\* Abraham's descendants would "possess the gate of his enemies". Setting aside the spiritual implication of this; geographically, the Strait of Gibraltar (dominated by "the Rock") is known as the Gateway dividing the East from the West. This strait has been under British control for centuries.

\* Isaac blessed Jacob ("Israel"), saying YahWeH would give his descendants plenty of rain, and vast underground resources. The Middle East is a desert, Israel has little natural resources.

\* True Israel will have "plenty of corn and wine". America is the world's breadbasket, and California produces much wine. How much corn, wheat, and other staple crops does Middle East Israel grow?

\* Joseph's sons would dwell in land bordered by oceans. Look at a map! They would be victorious in world wars. They would be known for foreign aid to other countries. This is Britain and America.

\* The greatest central nation on earth would come from Manasseh. This is Britain. The greatest collective nation on earth would come from Ephraim. This is America. Neither are Middle East Israel.

\* True Israel would, in the last days, go to a land of unwallled villages, and have a respite from constant attack from enemies. This is true of both Britain and America; and the opposite of Middle East Israel.

\* Ephraim and Manasseh would go far from Palestine, and to the northwest. Middle East Israel is still in Palestine.

\* The new homeland of the House of Israel would be known by A NEW NAME. This fact alone should clinch it. The Middle East nation is called by the old name... "Israel". That's NOT a new name.

We've still got some distance to travel; but already it is abundantly clear that those of churchianity who keep their eyes on the Jews in the Middle East need to adjust their focus. But, you see, the Great Deceiver, for reasons outlined in the early pages, desperately wants us to keep are eyes on the wrong spot. Churchianity sends pilgrims to the Middle East; it spends countless hours in futile prayer for the wrong people. The prophecy watchers of churchianity have their binoculars trained at the wrong direction.

What about the other tribes of Israel? We've had the birthright tribe as our focus; but there is just as much secular evidence showing the migration of each tribe. They all began their migration to the northwest of Palestine. Today they are in northwest Europe, the Germanic nations, Scandinavia, and

-24- (The House of Israel)

neighbouring areas. As well as Britain and America, the descendants of Ephraim and Manasseh have also made Canada, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, and other British colonies their last-days homeland.

Perhaps I am sometimes delinquent in presenting this disclaimer. If so, here it is, for the record. What I write is my opinion, period. Webster's Dictionary defines "opinion" as, "a view, judgment, or appraisal formed in the mind". But notice these nouns... "view", "judgment", and "appraisal". What do they all require?... EXAMINATION! The deception mill has turned out millions of people who "believe" such and such. But what you believe is not as important as WHY you believe it. Everybody has what they think is "my opinion". Most of the time it is not their opinion at all. Why? Because they didn't arrive at it by any examination of evidence. They arrived at it solely because of the fiat of an overlord. If John Hagey, or Billy Graham, or Joe Pastor says it, that's my opinion and my belief. Bolony! This matter of who Israel really is, will certainly raise hackles. But it is one of the least studied of all the cherished lies. Had I fully fleshed-out every step from Adam to today, we would now be at page 500. Most would have packed it in by page 50. As I said at the outset, it is a rather dry read. You'll just have to take my word that the historical gaps which made this move in a tolerable way did not deviate from the Covenant-chain, the bloodline-chain. If what has been presented to get us to England and America has not done it for you, then comfort yourself, as you keep your eyes on the Middle East, knowing that it's okay by me. But if even one has caught a glimpse outside the finely crafted box, in these 24 pages, the next few will, I trust, be valuable to your survival of what lies ahead.

YahWeH has always dealt with His family in a dual-aspect way: collectively, and individually - as the nation "Israel", and as me, an Israelite. This is extremely important, and we should be so very thankful He does this. As a boy in school I never once received corporal punishment, nor even a detention. However, on occasion, I was participant in a "class detention". This is when certain individuals who would not own-up, forced the teacher to make the entire class stay late. Both guilty and innocent parties were punished. There are punishments coming to Israel, the nation. And every Israelite will feel the sting of prophecy and promise. But the individual Israelite who remains obedient to his Father throughout the most painful class detention ever known, will experience YahWeH's salvation, so he can endure to the end. The disobedient Israelites will face the full fury of the Almighty. You can read the Biblical verification of my claim for yourself, in the 28th chapter of the Book of Deuteronomy. I'll put it in a nutshell for you...

"BUT IT SHALL COME TO PASS, if thou (Israel) will not hearken unto the voice of (YahWeH), to observe to do all His commandments and His statutes which I command thee this day; THAT THESE CURSES SHALL COME UPON THEE AND OVERTAKE THEE."  
(Deuteronomy 28:15 K.J.V.)

As a nation, YahWeH's chosen people, Israel, the bloodline descendants of Jacob, have always chosen disobedience. Notice the word "chosen". Israel



-25- (The House of Israel)

was always blessed with choice...

"I (YahWeH) have set before you (Israel) LIFE AND DEATH, BLESSING AND CURSING: THEREFORE CHOOSE LIFE, THAT BOTH THOU AND THY SEED MAY LIVE: that thou mayest love (YahWeH) thy (Elohim), and that thou mayest obey His voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto Him: for He is thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which (YahWeH) swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them."  
(Deuteronomy 30:19,20 K.J.V.)

But this stiff-necked family, usually right on the heels of great salvation, perpetually turned around and "thanked" Him by blatant disobedience. Yet within this thankless, grumbling, disobedient bunch were individuals who layed down their life in love, trust, and obedience to YahWeH. That handful, the precious remnant of the House of Israel, is still here.

The curses which the House of Israel chose, through disobedience to their Father's voice, over and over and over, is spelled out in Deuteronomy 28. Examine the list of specified curses. Are any familiar? Could we already be experiencing the rewards of our national disobedience?...

- 1) We will be cursed in the city, and in the field. Our cities are cess-pools of immorality; crime is rampant; you can't breathe the polluted air. Our farms are finding it inceasingly difficult to produce the food we need.
- 2) We will be cursed in the basket and store. This speaks of our inability to provide the daily food requirements of our nation (we have to import most of it); and lack of food stockpiles. The Canadian Government traditionally required all national grocery stores to keep sufficient staple foods on their shelves and in their warehouse to provide 30 days of emergency supply for their community, in case of national disaster. This has recently been reduced. Now they are only required to have 3 days stockpile. In addition, it is now impossible for individuals to stockpile in their own larders. The Government has passed anti-hoarding legislation; giving it the right, during a national crisis, to enter your home and confiscate all necessities above the per-person allotment.
- 3) A curse will be placed on the fruit of our body (our children), the fruit of our land (crops), and the increase of our kine (cattle) and sheep. Our children are cursed. Mental and emotional problems are epidemic. Nearly half of the kids in junior school are on psychotropic medication. Our livestock is being attacked by disease to the point where bans have to be placed on the sale of meat.
- 4) We will be cursed "coming and going". YahWeH will vex us in everything we set out hand to. In other words, our life will be fraught with anxiety. As I look around, I see both high and low, rich and poor, in depression.

-26- (The House of Israel)

5) YahWeH will send pestilence upon us, and it will cleave to us. This is disease with no known cure. The list of new diseases, resistant to all medication, grows annually.

6) YahWeH will smite us with various diseases to the point of death.

7) Rain will be withheld until drought turns the soil to stone. Canada and the United States are experiencing drought on a regular, and increasing basis.

8) YahWeH will withdraw His hand of national protection, causing us to be overstretched militarily abroad, thus vulnerable to attack at home. The American military machine, the greatest in the world, is involved in unwinnable wars in distant lands. Few troops are left to defend its own soil.

9) YahWeH will smite us with diseases of the skin. One of the medical disciplines in greatest demand, with the fewest practitioners, is dermatology.

10) YahWeH will smite us with insanity, blindness, and heart disease. Heart disease is our number-one killer today; Alzheimer's disease and other forms of dementia are at epidemic levels among the elderly; blindness is on the increase.

11) We shall strive for success in business, but our ventures will fail, with no rescue available. The stock market is on a roller-coaster ride, with no security anywhere. Business bankruptcy and property foreclosure is at levels never before seen.

12) Marriage infidelity and breakup will be rampant. The divorce rate in Canada is now over 50%. Most children come from one-parent homes.

13) Farm foreclosures will rob us from enjoying the fruit of our labours.

14) National captivity will result in our children being taken as captive labour in foreign lands. This has not happened yet; but if YahWeH says it, it will come.

15) Foreign enemies will overtake our land and oppress us mercilessly. This is still ahead.

16) YahWeH will smite us with joint pain from foot to head. Look at the number of remedies available for arthritis and back-pain.

17) We shall be taken captive to other lands, and forced to serve false gods. Again, still ahead.

18) We will require more seed to produce smaller crops. Genetic modification of our seeds makes them sterile. We have to buy new seed each season, with poorer yields.

-27- (The House of Israel)

19) YahWeH will allow foreigners to come into our land, and rise to high office. They will be the decision makers; and we will serve them. This has happened to a level which the average citizen would not believe. These facts are not broadcast.

20) We will have to borrow money from foreign powers, and they will dictate our nation's course. This is already the case, with no hope of return.

21) YahWeH will cause a merciless enemy to invade our land and oppress us beyond our imagination. Prior to this invasion, we will be put under siege. We read of such things in our history books, but what will happen to us because of our disobedience to YahWeH will surpass all historical horrors.

22) The culmination of these terrifying curses will be madness; and our starvation will drive some to eat their own children.

(Deuteronomy 28:16-68)

A personal note. Throughout my life in church, I have heard many frightening sermons about hell, and horrifying forms of death. One thing that always puzzled me was the attitude of the preachers. They spoke with utter impunity. "This is what will happen to you... (but I'm not worried... I'm a preacher, I'll be fine)." Well, this has been a very difficult thing for me to deliver. No one can live on this planet, especially as an Israelite, and be untouched by the unspeakable horrors in store for our family, the House of Israel. I possess no false sense of security. But as I stated earlier, there can be personal salvation within the national curse. This will not be a walk in the park. But we can experience the protective hand of our Father, amid the terror and chaos that will grip all around us. And that, folks, is the whole reason I have written this. You can endure the impossible, but ONLY through obedience to the righteous Almighty.

Do you see what satan has accomplished by convincing us that Biblical prophecy is aimed at a group of people declaring themselves to be "God's chosen", in a land far outside our borders, under a name which will NOT be their name? For a brief time I went to a church which focused on the Jews in the Middle East. They even had an Israeli flag behind the pulpit. Yes, they mourned for the people who would suffer the unspeakable horrors of "the time of Jacob's trouble"; but they took comfort in it being far enough away, that we wouldn't be too inconvenienced. That little congregation helped me understand the reason this lie is so cherished... "Oh you poor, poor Jews. If you only knew what lies ahead for you. But I'm sure glad it's you and not us!" IT IS US!

How many times have I told you how smart the devil is? He always has a back-up plan. For those who glimpse the possibility that either we might really be Israel today; or that even if it is the Jews far away, the trouble might touch us too; he has the perfect sleeping-pill... "THE RAPTURE". The rapture is the ultimate ear-tickler; the failsafe escape hatch. This lie tells us that everyone who is "saved", will be pulled off the earth in a flash, before things get too bad. But those Jews, they will be left behind to feel the

-28- (The House of Israel)

sting of God's wrath. For years I swallowed the traditional line. Every time it looked like World War III might break out because of Middle East rumblings, I was able to assuage my fears by remembering that I'd be raptured out of here before the pain started. And I could even reason it out if pressed to. Two Scriptures supported the "thank goodness" platform...

"Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted WORTHY TO ESCAPE ALL THESE THINGS which shall come to pass..."  
(Luke 21:36 K.J.V.)

See... there's the "escape" hatch. Then...

"For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: BUT FOR THE ELECT'S SAKE THOSE DAYS WILL BE SHORTENED."  
(Matthew 24:21 K.J.V.)

This was the other comfort. How? Well, I was taught that "the elect" were "God's chosen people", the Jews. And this terrible time of tribulation was aimed at the elect. I'M NOT JEWISH! That means, the tribulation isn't for me. That's why I can be raptured up to Heaven, while the elect Jews have to endure the pain on planet earth. And that, folks, is how the story goes. That's why there are so many smiles on Sunday morning, even though the time of Jacob's trouble is beginning to simmer.

But as time passed, and I began to study my Bible for myself, I began to see things differently. The House of Israel is not the Jews. We are the sons of Jacob. It's our time of trouble. The list of curses will fall on the United States, Canada, Britain, Northern Europe, Scandinavia, Australia, New Zealand. Yes, the whole world will be shaken, but we are the focus of the wrath to come. Well what about the first Scripture, the escape hatch? There are plenty of Greek words Luke could have penned which mean "to exit", "to be snatched away", "to be pulled out", and "to be caught away". But he didn't use any of them. He wrote the Greek word "ekpheugo" (Strong's #1628). It means "to flee from"; and a careful study of the root of this word reveals a running to a safer place... definitely not an instant exit. We CAN run to a safer place in the midst of the chaos...

"THE NAME OF YHWH IS A TOWER OF STRENGTH; THE RIGHTEOUS RUNS INTO IT, AND IS SET ON HIGH."  
(Proverbs 18:10 Hebrew Bible)

When we run into the safety of the name above all names, the rejected name; and submit our flesh-man in obedience to His Word; that tower will protect us and elevate us above the destruction at every hand. This is our "escape". John the revelator is shown this safe place, a reveals the criteria for preservation during the time of great tribulation...

-29- (The House of Israel)

"Here (in safety) is THE PATIENCE OF THE SAINTS; here  
(in safety) are THE ONES KEEPING THE COMMANDS OF YHWH,  
and (the ones keeping) THE FAITH OF MESSIAH."  
(Revelation 14:12 Greek Bible)

When everything is in turmoil, when everyone panics; the saints of YahWeH who keep His Commandments, keep their faith strong, and lay hold on patience, will be kept in safety within that strong tower.

The exposure of this cherished lie changes those who see it. To call it sobering is most inadequate. The pew-sitters of churchianity live in the dreamscape of deception... a cardboard world. The machine feeds them just enough fear to bring them in seeking salvation, and to keep them compliant; but then sufficient pie in the sky to have them coming back for more. It's a delicate balance of salesmanship, but the Great Deceiver has the right formula. But what about the few who have open hearts and minds, and are having their eyes opened to truth? If you accept what has been presented here, what do you do now? You certainly can't ignore it... it changes people. Well, I can only speak from my experience in this regard.

When I realized that I wasn't going to be whistled out of here when the time of tribulation hits; and indeed, I was living in the eye of the storm (both geographically and genetically), it took a while for the blackness to lift. I was afraid; not only for myself, but for my children. This is not happy stuff. But gradually I began to see that my Father loves me even more than I love my children. And He has provided me with a way; not a way out, but a safe way THROUGH. It all depends on my faith, and obedience. Eventually I was able to grasp how great a blessing YahWeH gave me by allowing my eyes to see this enormously valuable warning. To be caught completely by surprise will be the death of many.

Notice the three ingredients John highlights: patience, obedience, and faith. Each one of these is fluid, not static. That means it can grow, and shrink. They grow through exercise, and shrink through disuse. Actually, these are not just emergency disaster remedies; these are the elements of our daily walk. It's a "walk", not a "stand". Walking is exercise. We have some time to prepare for what's ahead. The trouble has begun, and will increase. But so can your patience, obedience, and faith. YahWeH is always good for His promises. One thing which has helped me greatly, is to see the daily hardships which cross my path as blessings. That's right. Whatever develops callous is a blessing. Another great help is understanding the nature of fear. Fear isn't just an emotion; it's a living entity. It thrives on the unknown, and surprise. But the righteous man of YahWeH KNOWS the end of the story. And he KNOWS his Father. Because of this I have been able to cast down that living thing called fear. My Father doesn't tell me, "FEAR NOT", just so I can suffer silently and without emotion. No; He tells me to fear not because He knows His obedient child has nothing to fear. Through every day of tumult, chaos, panic, and death on planet earth, Almighty YahWeH, Creator of it all, remains in complete and measured control. I DON'T HAVE TO BE AFRAID... and neither do you.

-30- (The House of Israel)

Attached to the lie regarding the identity of the nation Israel, and the lie regarding the people Israel, is another cherished lie... what is Jerusalem? This could be a lengthy study in itself, but simply put, Jerusalem today is NOT the city in the Middle East nation called Israel. Churchianity is replete with "Jerusalem-watchers", but they have been hoodwinked. John the revelator wrote of that city in the final days...

"... the great city, WHICH SPIRITUALLY IS CALLED SODOM  
AND EGYPT, where also our (Messiah) was crucified."  
(Revelation 11:8 K.J.V.)

The Jerusalem we need to watch is "the New Jerusalem", the collective "city" made up of, and existing within, true Israel. The Temple being planned for spiritual Sodom, and Egypt, is merely a physical ploy to divert spiritual focus. Like all satan's ploys, it is hugely successful.

Sir Edmund Hillary was the first man to reach the summit of Mount Everest. His son recently did the same thing. I watched a television documentary about his climb, and the years of training he undertook for that climb. Enduring the time of Jacob's trouble is rather like scaling Everest. It would be foolhardy, and most dangerous, to neglect training for it. Time is your most valuable asset. Don't waste it; prophecy never changes its mind. I believe one should plan his training, determining his priorities and paring away all the things which could weigh him down. Now a word of caution here. There are more than enough nuts out there to keep the mental institutions in business. Don't paint "The Sky Is Falling" on your car. But do recognize your Bible as your oxygen tank. Pray "always", but not amiss (this will be examined in a later section); and give strong wings to your prayers through fasting. YAHWeH will instruct every obedient, hungry child as he trains for the climb.



-1- (Prayer)

### PRAYER

The first day of high-school was a traumatizing experience for me. It was the early sixties, and my alma mater was extra strict. It was in fact, the first secondary school in Canada, established by one Dr. Tassey in the early 1800's. Tradition ruled in that old stone castle. Not surprisingly, it was the only school in the nation still requiring participation in the national military cadet corps. As prehistoric as it seems now, walking on the left side of the corridors, failure to address a teacher by "sir" or "ma'am", and a host of other infractions, earned the miscreant a detention.

One thing I'll never forget, was the combination-lock for our individual lockers. Why? Because of the inordinate role it played in daily life; especially during the initial days of familiarization. There were seven classes every day, with a five minute break between each. If one was not seated in the next class when the second of the break bells rang, he earned himself a detention. The building was large, on four floors. It was often necessary to visit one's locker during the break. So, within five minutes, packing up in one class, a two-mile hike, a visit to the locker, and orderly sitting in the next class had to be accomplished. Have you ever navigated a combination lock? How about an unfamiliar one, when nervous? And remember... FIVE MINUTES!

For those who may not know the dance, this is how the lock is opened. The dial has to be turned at least three times, clockwise, to clear the tumblers, then stopped at zero. Then one turn only, passing zero, stopping at the first number of your secret trio. Then it must be turned counter-clockwise, twice past zero, stopping at the second number. Finally, the dial is turned clockwise once more, directly to the third number. If each number was nailed exactly (37, not 36 or 38), and if the whole finger dance was correct, the lock would open. But that second bell had no sympathy for the new kids, or the nervous kids. And, woe betide the poor kid who forgot one of the numbers in his combination.

Believe it or not, I love that old school. I have a framed photograph of it hanging beside my writing desk. Several decades after graduating I went back to satisfy a longing. The noise, chaos, and disrespect was absolutely shocking. I sincerely doubt they even bother to ring bells anymore; no one would hear them. The privilege of attending an institution where things are done "because that's the way it's done here", is forever lost.

Almight YaHWeH has placed His children in school. It's called "planet earth". Unlike my school, He didn't throw out the rules just because no one obeys them. As difficult as His school is, there are great blessings available to the obedient students. They're kept in the lockers. Guess what you must do to open your locker?... BINGO! There's a hateful bully in the school. And he does not want you to open your locker of blessings. He has a very special talent; he can disguise himself, and most convincingly.



-2- (Prayer)

The highly skilled bully has a favourite disguise. He likes to dress-up as a warm, kind-hearted old gentleman, who is the official issuing-officer for combination-locks. Over and over and over, especially on Sunday mornings (his favourite time), he tells all the children how to open their locks, and just what numbers to use. Oh yes, he truly relishes this role.

An elderly lady I know and love tells me repeatedly that she has prayed fervently for specific things for over fifty years, yet has not seen one thing change in the target situations. She asks, "How can this be?"...

"Ye ask, AND RECEIVE NOT, BECAUSE YE ASK AMISS..."  
(James 4:3 K.J.V.)

For my whole life I have been a people-watcher. I don't mean just looking at faces as they walk by my park bench; rather, watching how they act, what they say, and the path their life takes. One thing I've noticed... many people dislike rules. They not only find them inconvenient, even annoying; but they somehow see rules as an infringement of some personal imagined "right". YaH-WeH is a perfect groomer. I believe every child of the Father has a job to do for Him; a very specific job. And I also believe He orders the steps they need to take, to groom them for their task. Thankfully, he groomed me to be a servant. The various jobs I held put me in a strict "Yes sir, yes ma'am" role; and I loved it. Rules and discipline soothe me; they give me security. And they make life easier for me. But I'm the odd man out in this regard.

Believe it or not, churchianity has become one of the bastions of rule resistance and disregard today. It began rather innocuously, in synch with society's newly discovered "freedom". The "peace" sign replaced a nod or handshake on the street; and jumping-for-jesus replaced Bible study in the churches. Now don't get me wrong. A stiff collar and sour look means nothing to YaHWeH. It really just reflects how dead the institution is. But, the reason the god of this world deceived sincere people into disregarding anything that seemed restrictive, or seemed like it lacked the colour and flavour of emotional spontaneity, is because he knows better than any of us that everything YaH-WeH does, He does according to rules and form. The Kingdom of Heaven is NOT a democracy. It is a totalitarian Monarchy. When the Almighty declares a thing, that is the way it is, and everything deviating from it will work against you. As much as this raises the hackles, it is the reality within which we may submit, or thrash.

The subject of prayer is, at the same time, both completely regulated by YaH-WeH's rules, and completely handled with carefree abandon. From the time I was a baby, I was taken to "prayer meeting" every week in church. As an adult, I continued the practice. Until my coming out of churchianity I've spent at least 6,000 hours in church prayer-meetings; and a whole bunch in kitchen-table prayer-meetings. What I've seen, heard, pondered, and absorbed could fill a book. What we call "prayer" is, for the most part, a shocking waste of time. When you see what the Bible reveals about it, it's an insult to the Almighty. It is little wonder that our land is in the shape it is in... no apology.

-3- (Prayer)

Satan knows that all YahWeH's recipes work. I had an aunt (now deceased) who was known for being a good cook, and proud of it. She told me a secret once... she said that whenever someone asked for one of her recipes, she would leave out a key ingredient, or alter the preparation instructions. This way she could assure that no one could duplicate her dishes. Your enemy wants your soufflé to fail every time. And how can he guarantee this? Remember what I said in the introduction about the combination numbers necessary to access your blessings locker? Satan has placed his own "deceitful workers; able to transform themselves into ministers of Christ" in positions of respect in the sanctuary pulpits of tradition; and we have opted to get our "numbers"; our "recipes" from them, rather than burning the night-oil to search them out for ourselves.

"Oh ya? Well when our church prays, we get results! That proves we do it right." Does it? You'll never survive this dangerous journey until you get one thing forever settled in your mind. Since the day YahWeH declared that the serpent's offspring would always be the enemy of His offspring through Eve (see Genesis 3:15), you and satan are at war. There will be no truce, no cease-fire. But satan is much, much smarter than you are. He knows that if all is calm, even delightful at the front, you won't know there's a war at all. Put on your thinking-caps folks. Do you honestly think that the devil would have a snowball's chance in hell of keeping you on the wrong path if he didn't keep you fat and happy? Let me give you some shocking news... satan answers more so-called prayers in our blind society today, than the Almighty does! How can I say that? First, 99% of the prayers of churchianity are prayed aloud. Satan can't read your thoughts, but he hears every word you speak. Secondly, nearly all of churchianity doesn't know how to pray...

"For we know not what we should pray for as we ought..."  
(Romans 8:26 K.J.V.)

This is far more the case now, in this age of gratification entitlement, than it was when the Apostle Paul penned it. Thirdly, satan has all he needs to "answer" your prayers...

"And (satan) deceiveth them that dwell on the earth  
BY MEANS OF THOSE MIRACLES WHICH HE HAD POWER TO DO..."  
(Revelation 13:14 K.J.V.)

And fourthly, YahWeH will NOT receive or respond to incorrect prayer; prayer that does not follow His recipe... His prayer "rules". Your Heavenly Father does not set out rules for sport. His heart of love for His children takes no delight in frustrating our every step in this hostile land. The rules are to help His children make sure, productive steps. There is one path only through the mine-field, and each footstep must be placed where, when, and how He instructs, or you will lose your legs. Can you imagine the affect on satan's plans if a whole bunch of YahWeH's offspring learned the true recipe, the safe path through the mine-field? The god of this world works tirelessly to twist the recipe, to poison the cookies. And most of YahWeH's children will keep on eating them... they taste great!

-4- (Prayer)

This fact, that satan is "the god of this world", and the stuff of this material world is his to give, and that he has the power to work miracles on your behalf to keep you deceived, is one of the hardest to get the die-hards of traditional religious teaching to accept. But it is 100% true. I heard a man say, "Imagine, 'rules' for talking to God... how Old Testament". This perfectly sums up the attitude of churchianity today. This fatal attitude has been carefully crafted and implanted by the Great Deceiver, and he has plied his trade well. I have no delusion that the vast majority of readers won't reject this utterly. But I believe a few of you will be moved to examine it further. For you, I continue.

What is prayer? Most would say, "it's talking to God". Webster's Dictionary defines it as, "an address to God, or a god, in word or thought". This embraces thoughts, as well as spoken words, as prayer. Well, there are 14 Hebrew words, and 9 Greek words translated into English by the words "pray", and "prayer" in our Bible. Their meanings include, "ask", "beg", "implore", "intercede", "impinge", "ponder", "muse aloud", "petition", "request", "wish for", "call", "supplicate", "incantation", "contemplation", and "pray". When you realize that each of these, in turn, has an expanded definition, to exhaust this would be almost as painful as having to read it. So for both our sakes I'll reduce this to what I see as the nub of the matter... "TO REACH THE EAR OF YaHWeH". You're probably familiar with the heady question, "If a tree falls in the forest, but no one is there to hear it, does it make a noise?" The answer is "no". Why? Because noise (or sound) is the reception of the sound waves, not the waves themselves. You can shout your gripe outside the walls of your Government headquarters, but if the building is empty, you won't be heard. When I pray, my sole interest is to have the ear of my Heavenly Father "receive" my prayer... to "hear me in His ear". If He doesn't, I have wasted my time; but I may have done something even worse. If my prayer has been uttered aloud, a different god may pick up on it. I might have tipped him off as to my condition, in a way which he might be able to use against me. I believe satan's cause benefits from all the information gained at so-called "prayer meetings".

The majority of those who think they pray make two assumptions. First, they assume that God hears every word we speak. Secondly, they assume that they can pray when, and how they wish. Now, if either, or both of these assumptions are wrong... OR QUALIFIED, they have a problem. Would you not agree? But if the Great Deceiver can keep them blind to this, he can virtually snuff the efficacy of the prayer-life of the planet.

Regarding this, I have a question. If all we have to do is close our eyes and say, "Dear God", and we are instantly on the phone to the Almighty, why are there dozens of instances in the Bible where the great men of faith, like Moses, King David, and the Prophets, implore YaHWeH to not turn away His face from them, to incline His ear toward them, to please hear their cry for help? If I can chat to the Creator at my whim, where did my forefathers get the notion that they needed to fall on their face and beg YaHWeH's ear? If He truly does hear every word spoken, then He hears every word spoken; why jump through hoops?

-5- (Prayer)

I have another question. If all we need to do is open our mouth and talk to launch our requests into YahWeH's dimension, why did the Patriarchs of our family, the House of Israel, go to such lengths to build stone altars, and offer up their written requests in fire, on a stone? This will be expanded later.

Oh boy; here comes another question... last one (for now). If our Father wants to give us the desires of our heart (and He does), and He is all powerful to do it; and all we have to do is ask... then what is the "asking amiss" that can cause us to "receive not" (James 4:3)?

I've reread my three questions, and I think they're pretty good questions. In fact, I think they demand answers. Let's see if we can come up with some. The problem with prayer, as it has been morphed over centuries, is a problem with our understanding. The access path to YahWeH has not changed. What has changed is our knowledge of that path. When I was eyeball-deep in the Baptist church, a certain book was touted as a helpful way to "reach God". The book was entitled, "Hey God"; written by an old Italian woman from New York City. She had no truck with ceremony, and no fear of the Almighty. When she needed a chicken for the pot to feed her many children, she'd go out to the street, look up to Heaven, and shout, "Hey God; I need a chicken, and I need it before supper." And, guess what? According to the book, she always got what she demanded. This was seen as answered prayer, and her method was seen as bare-bones, no-frills praying. Well, who do you think was answering her brass? You see, our knowledge of the path is miserably flawed.

Prayer is a "vehicle", a carrier of communiqués to the Father. And what do vehicles do? They travel along pathways. We, for now, are in the physical realm, or dimension of reality. But our Father, Almighty YahWeH, is in a different dimension, a much higher dimension. We instinctively think in physical terms. We say, "God is everywhere", and in our mind we see this as every nook and cranny on earth, and the heavens we see in the sky. But the Bible gives us a clue to something different...

"The kingdom of (YahWeH) cometh NOT WITH OBSERVATION (it's not what we can see). Neither shall they say, Lo, here! or, lo, there! FOR THE KINGDOM OF (YahWeH) IS WITHIN YOU."  
(Luke 17:20:21 K.J.V.)

If we are YahWeH's offspring, we have His very essence, His breath, within us (see Genesis 2:7). This is us... the Spirit of our Father, implanted in an earth-suit by His breath. He IS His Kingdom. He put Himself, His Kingdom, within us. It is NOT physical, in any way. So getting our prayers beyond the ceiling, or outside the walls, or even up to the clouds, is not your obstacle. There is no physical place you need to reach with your praying; only a spiritual place. Well, spiritual places are another dimension of reality. So the distance between your body, and YahWeH's ear, is not a "distance" or "length" travel at all. It's a dimension penetration. I like to call it a "gate" in an invisible wall... and believe it or not, it is within you, in the spirit dimension.

-6- (Prayer)

The penetration of this dimension is not achieved by physical abilities. I'm referring to the initial crossing of the dimensional threshold here. It must be remembered that prayer is a two-part phenomenon, and piercing the wall is just the first part. You see, prayer is a matter of "sending" and "receiving". If your prayer is not properly sent, and fails to reach YahWeH's ear, you won't be receiving... at least not from Him. We see evidence of what I'm saying in the ninth chapter of the Book of Daniel. The angel of YahWeH tells Daniel that his prayer was heard the day it was sent. Daniel knew how to penetrate the dimension wall. But it was the second part of prayer, the receiving part, where resistance was met. It took twenty-one days of angelic warfare for Daniel's prayer to be accomplished, both parts successfully completed. Spoken words alone, although figuring largely in the receiving half of this phenomenon, are not able to accomplish the launch. Words are spoken through physical ability. Yes, they have a spiritual effect upon our circumstances, but they are physical. A different rocket-ship is needed.

About a year and a half ago, I was asked to research a little-known mystery, and prepare a paper from what I found. This mystery was well-known, and practiced by our forefathers, the patriarchs of the House of Israel. It was a mystery of the Kingdom of Heaven which they took full advantage of; but one which has been completely forgotten... at least by the children of YahWeH. Not surprisingly, the children of darkness are still familiar with elements of it. With much prayer, and constant help from YahWeH's trusted and faithful, a sixty-page manual was completed. One thing I've come to understand about truth is that it is never found laying on the surface of our path. Truth is a buried resource; and once unearthed, it must be examined, held to the light, and carried in one's pocket for a time. Understanding is acquired. The subject of the mentioned manual is the way Noah, Moses, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob communed with Father YahWeH, and made their prayer requests. It is YahWeH's recipe for correct reaching of His ear. Satan knows the recipe; and has worked diligently to hide it from the children of light. I will not add those sixty pages to this writing, nor will I attempt to part-out chunks of it. This great mystery has been given to us in the form of tiny crumbs, in our Bible, and by means of secular historical and archaeological record. But in the belly of the obedient and unfettered, YahWeH can turn crumbs into a King's feast. If this rings a tiny bell in your heart, request a copy of the manual. Those chained by traditional religiosity will find it great joke fodder, and the devil's lies. But many lives are finding liberty and blessing by returning to the old path of truth. Remember, truth's face sometimes appears strange, not because it has changed, but because we haven't looked upon it before.

Here are two tiny crumbs of truth. First...

"Thus saith the Sovereign YahWeH; the gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east SHALL BE SHUT THE SIX WORKING DAYS; BUT ON THE SABBATH IT SHALL BE OPENED, AND IN THE DAY OF THE NEW MOON IT SHALL BE OPENED. And the prince shall enter by way of the porch of that gate without,

-7- (Prayer)

and shall stand by the post of the gate, AND THE PRIESTS SHALL PREPARE HIS BURNT OFFERING AND HIS PIECE OFFERINGS, AND HE SHALL WORSHIP AT THE THRESHOLD OF THE GATE: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening."

(Ezekiel 46:1,2 The Word of YahWeH Bible)

There is a correct time. The second crumb...

"And the angel of YahWeH said unto him (Gideon), Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes (Gideon's offering) AND LAY THEM UPON THIS ROCK, and pour out the broth. And he did so. Then the angel of YahWeH put forth the end of his staff in his hand, and touched (the offering); AND THERE ROSE UP FIRE OUT OF THE ROCK, AND CONSUMED (the offering). Then the angel of YahWeH departed out of his sight (through the dimension-gate, with the offering)."

(Judges 6:20,21 The Word of YahWeH Bible)

There is a correct method. There is a correct time. This brings up an important adjunct to this however. What if one is in peril... let's say in a situation where he can't do things correctly; in a hospital bed, or a car accident, or held captive. Can such a one reach YahWeH's ear? Definitely! Suppose you came to visit me while I was staying in a cave in the mountain. The area around my cave was inhabited by Grizzly bears. I offered you a handful of blueberries, and a cup of stream-water for your meal. How would you receive my meagre offering? Well, knowing that it was not only the best I could find, but it was at considerable effort and risk that I acquired it for you, you should be honoured by my esteem. Now suppose you came to visit me while I was head-chef in a five-star restaurant, with the finest of fair available to me. I offered you a handful of blueberries, and a cup of stream-water for your meal. How would you receive this identical offering? You should consider it an insult. YahWeH deserves our very best, always. Never forget that you are approaching the Sovereign Majesty of the Universe. He needs nothing. The best you can set before Him is not worthy of His gaze. So, what's the point? The point is that if you are His offspring, His child, He wants one thing from you... your LOVE. And how does His child show his love for his Father?...

"If a man love Me, he will keep My words..."  
(John 14:23 K.J.V.)

"He that loveth Me not keepeth not My sayings..."  
(John 14:24 K.J.V.)

We do not obey Him in meticulous detail because we fear the lash. That may have been the motivation under the Levitical law of the Mosaic Covenant. But now, as priests unto Him of the order of Melchisedec (to be explained in a later section), we do it, with even greater fervour, from a deep desire to express our love to our merciful Heavenly Father.

-8- (Prayer)

Yes, our loving Father will hear the cry of each of His obedient children in any emergency. But to approach His Majesty with our requests with an attitude of carefree entitlement, and disregard for His prayer rules, will do no more for you than the promises from a fortune-cookie.

Our forefathers did not pray like modern churchianity prays. They made their considered requests in written form, and offered them up in fire, on a stone. YahWeH is a stickler for ritual, ceremony, and symbolism. If you have been told otherwise, you need to spend time studying your Bible. Our forefathers also made their requests at certain times of the month, during the lunar sabbaths. The manual I refer to explains all this in careful detail. And this I can tell you... now that I "ask correctly" rather than "asking amiss", the change in my prayer life is remarkable. I say this with humility, and with reverence; but I now know how to reach the ear of YahWeH Almighty. We have not only been fooling ourselves, but we have been insulting the Creator and allowing the god of this world to ply his trade.

Once YahWeH's prayer prescription is understood, a closer examination of this vast subject is necessary. What about this, for instance?...

"And whatsoever ye shall ask in My name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. If ye shall ask any thing in My name, I will do it."  
(John 14:13,14 K.J.V.)

Wow! Ask ANY THING in His name, and it's yours. What if one child of YahWeH asks for a sunny day for his outdoor family reunion, while the farmer down the road, also a child of YahWeH, asks for rain for his crops? Who wins this one? What if I ask for something that might not be good for me? Will He do it? Read the verses again. That's what He says... OR DOES HE? Here's another one to consider...

"Again I say unto you, that if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of My Father which is in heaven."  
(Matthew 18:19 K.J.V.)

Wow again! If I can just get another believer to agree with me that I must have a Rolls-Royce (He says "any thing"), I can go out to dust off my driveway... right? I know many people who believe precisely that. Here's one more to think about...

"And this is the confidence that we have in Him, that, if we ask any thing according to His will, He heareth us: and if we know that He hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions we desired of Him."  
(I John 5:14,15 K.J.V.)

Notice, "according to His will", and "petitions"... now we're getting somewhere. The point is, the Bible contains many things which can be like a

-9- (Prayer)

loaded revolver in the hands of a baby; but in the hands of one who has grown in wisdom and understanding, they can bring life. Prayer is one of the great mysteries of the Kingdom of YahWeH, yet it is handled like a free ticket to DisneyWorld. Why? Because most today have bought the lie. Satan knows the formidable power of "correct" prayer, so he has taught the masses how to "pray amiss". And because they were prior taught to accept whatever comes across a pulpit without question, and because he has the power to "answer" their incorrect prayers, they cannot be persuaded of the truth. There are a handful, however, who have open minds and hungry hearts. For these, I write.

The first thing to get straight in our thinking is the nature of what we call "prayer". I liken it to a marriage relationship. Prayer is not dialogue. Many marriages fail because couples dialogue (or even monologue) but don't communicate. It's the same with prayer. We blurt out our bit - the selfish must have now's; the fears; the worries; the negative imaginings; the just get me out of this one and I'll change's - but never commune with our Father. Prayer is a way of life. It can't be parcelled into tiny boxes... fifteen minutes on our knees. The Apostle Paul instructs...

"Pray without ceasing."  
(II Thessalonians 5:17 K.J.V.)

Well, we can't "talk" without ceasing (although I know some who give it their best shot). A child of YahWeH who wants more than anything to know their Father, is always in a state of communion with Him. I talk to Him in my subconscious mind; I talk to Him with my words; He's the first One I speak to when I wake; there is no part of my day that He is not before my mind and my heart. This isn't bragging, and it's not because I'm special. It is just the natural outflow of a life which depends upon YahWeH for every breath, and every step I take. Someone asked me once how much time I spend praying. Twenty-four hours per day! I'm sure a few of you will know exactly what I mean. When a couple shares deep love, they are in constant communion; even if they are miles apart. Well, my Father dwells inside me. He is closer than my breath. When one fully grasps this, he will understand.

Prayer embraces three principal elements: sincere desire, faith, and praise. Let's look at each of these. I used to attend a church which proclaimed their number-one obsession at every opportunity... "God wants to give you the desires of your heart!" Over and over this was drilled like a mantra into the empty minds. Well it's in the Bible! Let's see...

"Fret not thyself because of evildoers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity. For they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and wither as the green herb. Trust in (YahWeH) and do good; so shalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed. Delight thyself also in (YahWeH); AND HE SHALL GIVE THEE THE DESIRES OF THINE HEART. Commit thy way unto (YahWeH); trust also in Him; and He shall bring to pass."  
(Psalms 37:1-5 K.J.V.)



-10- (Prayer)

What have we got here? Yes, King David did tell us that the Almighty does indeed grant the desires of the heart... BUT TO WHOM? This group of five verses is a single unit of truth. One of the facts of spiritual life is that EVERY promise in the Bible is "conditional". YahWeH will do this for me... IF ("IF!") I do so and so. He will grant me the desires of my heart, if, and only if, I...

- 1) "Fret not myself because of evildoers" This means, if I do not fear what evil men can do to me. That's trusting in my Father's being greater, and more powerful than those who are in the world.
- 2) "Envy not the workers of iniquity" This means that I, in my poverty, refuse to look upon the material blessings of those rewarded by their father the devil, with envy.
- 3) "Trust in YahWeH" This means that I aim my faith at my Father as my only source of supply.
- 4) "Do good" This means that I strive to show love to my brother and sister Israelites, no matter how they treat me. The Bible says this is the litmus test for being a disciple of the Messiah.
- 5) "Delight myself in YahWeH" This means that I live to please my Father. I show this by obeying His Word. It may at times be from perfunctory effort, but it will become the delight of my life.
- 6) "Commit my way unto YahWeH" This means that no part of my day, my walk, my journey through this barren land, is outside the framework of my spirit-man. I dare not think that any part of my walk is spiritually inconsequential. Even the menial tasks of life need to be done as unto Him, and committed to Him.

Six conditions... THEN He will give me the desires of my heart... He WILL bring it to pass. Now that's a Bible promise!

Element number one... "Sincere desire". This is the desires of my heart. And this is a matter of maturity. It is so tempting to feel that because we "want" something so much, it must be our heart's desire. Often times in my life, I have wanted something so bad I could taste it. In every case, it was a material thing. And most times I got it; usually by my own acrobatics. Well, in almost every case (and as I ponder it, I think I could remove the "almost"), it turned out to have a negative effect on my life. I would have been better off if I had never obtained what I desired so much. My immaturity ruled my mind, and I paid the price. The mature man of YahWeH strives to align his heart to beat in synch with his Father's heart; and the only way to do this is to study Father's Word. I must understand what YahWeH desires, before I can form my desires to His pattern. This is not always easy. We are so easily influenced by the stuff the world has to offer. Do you know that suffering and persecution are things to be desired? They are, in fact, "Bible promises" to the obedient disciple. They expand our heart, they work patience, they earn rewards in Heaven. How'd you like to pray for these to come your way? But here's my point. When we put YahWeH FIRST, above all else, we experience a heart realigned. So the desires of a realigned heart lose the smell of selfishness. They are safe desires; ones YahWeH will delight in granting. You know, we can do it correctly, but still "ask amiss" if we ask for something that is at odds with what our Father wants for us. Webster's Dictionary defines "sincere" as "pure", "honest" and "true"... not "I just gotta have it."

-11- (Prayer)

Element number two... "Faith". Faith is one of the most complex, yet simple subjects to understand. Have a look at this...

"Verily I (YahWeH-shua) say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven. Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven."  
(Matthew 18:3,4 K.J.V.)

We are all familiar with this touching scene... the Creator Almighty with a tiny child. He warns that we must become like that little child, and then speaks of "humbling" ourselves. I believe we miss the real point here. What is it about a little child that touches a parent, or grandparent? It makes them "humble", but it is not the outgrowth of humility; it's the outgrowth of "faith". That child, or grandchild, in their innocence, has total FAITH in you. If you say "Daddy will fix this for you.", in their heart it is as good as done... no questions. And as every parent knows, if a child reaches the place where he doubts your word; when he replies with, "Oh ya? Well I won't hold my breath.", you've lost him. It is the child's faith that makes him humble. He offers the broken toy to the one who he knows, absolutely, can and will fix it. He knows he can't fix it. He humbles his tiny self to the big fixer. That's how our Heavenly Father wants us to be. We don't come to Him saying, "If You'll just give me a few thousand bucks, I know I can make this work." That's not faith, and not humility.

The Bible says...

"But without faith it is impossible to please Him..."  
(Hebrews 11:6 K.J.V.)

The prayer-life of one who cannot please YahWeH, is a waste of time. If you doubt His ability to perform what you need done, He will not hear your prayer. Immediately I hear, "Oh, I don't doubt that He CAN do it. I'm not sure He WILL." I wish a had ten bucks for every time I've heard that. If that's the case in your life, you need to realign your heart. If YahWeH does not want to grant your request, even if offered up correctly, then the desire of your heart is not in line with His heart. This is a matter requiring time and effort. Although it is not born of lack of faith per sé, it will certainly cripple your faith in the area of the particular need. It seems to me, from what I've observed in my life, that the biggest faith crippler is experience. What do I mean by that? I know a dear lady who has said repeatedly, "I've prayed for this for fifty years, and haven't seen a single thing happen." Now there are other reasons this lady may not be having her prayers heard, but in the area of faith, her experience of not "seeing" results will certainly not place her in a position of faith when she next expresses her requests. But this gets to the nub of the whole complexity of faith. It IS simple. And that's why we have to return to the "child" state of the flesh-man. They grasp this. It is instinctive to

-12- (Prayer)

their innocence. Experience and distraction has not yet smothered it. It all lies in the Bible definition of "faith"...

"Now faith is the SUBSTANCE of things hoped for,  
the EVIDENCE of things not seen."  
(Hebrews 11:1 K.J.V.)

I've highlighted two words... "substance" and "evidence". This is where Latin becomes your friend. The English word "substance" is a direct derivative of two Latin words... "sub", meaning "under" or "beneath"; and "staré", meaning "to stand". So "substance" means "that which stands under, or undergirds". The English word "evidence" is a direct derivative of two other Latin words... "e", meaning "from"; and "videns", meaning "being seen". So "evidence" means "from being seen".

But wait a minute. This verse says that faith is the evidence of things "not seen". Ah, the complexity of simplicity. Remember, we are two-part beings - a spirit-man housed in a flesh-man. Both have eyes. Faith is that which undergirds our hope, and allows the spirit-man to "see" what the flesh-man cannot yet see. The problem most people have, and which I had for years, is bridging the gap between spirit and flesh. When I pray for a sincere desire, I am learning to switch off my flesh eyes. They are easily deceived, and discouraged. But my spirit eyes know that my Father, the Almighty Creator of all that exists, most able to move any mountain for me, has made certain promises to me. And if I fulfil the conditions... IT IS DONE! Whether my flesh eyes see it or not makes no difference. Let me give you an example of what I'm saying, which ties this all together. When my son was a tiny guy, I used to set him on the kitchen counter to watch me (sorry, "help" me) prepare food, and wash dishes. When we were finished, I'd stand him up and he would jump to me to get down. I always caught him. When he was a little older, I was aware one day, of a long period of silence in the kitchen. He was obviously busy with something, so I went quietly into the kitchen to investigate. He was standing on the cupboard, rearranging the contents of an upper cabinet. The minute he was aware of my presence, he turned to me and jumped. I was just able to lunge and catch him. Another split second and he would have hit the floor. Why did he jump, especially when I was at some distance? Because he had complete faith in me to catch him. I always had, and he had no reason enter his mind that I might not be up to the task. He "saw" himself already caught, by one who he knew would never let him fall. That is the "faith" of a little child. He was "caught" BEFORE he jumped... and he knew it. Very simple indeed. I am learning to see myself caught, before I jump. My Father has never let me hit the floor... and He's a whole lot quicker than I am. Shut off your flesh eyes. Learn to see with your spirit eyes. That's faith. Let me finish a verse I started earlier...

"But without faith it is impossible to please Him:  
for he that cometh to (YahWeH) MUST BELIEVE THAT HE IS  
(exists), AND THAT HE IS A REWARDER OF THEM THAT  
DILIGENTLY SEEK HIM."  
(Hebrews 11:6 K.J.V.)

-13- (Prayer)

If I don't believe YahWeH exists, I'm lost... no faith. Likewise, if I don't believe that He will reward my diligent obedience by granting the desires of my heart, I will receive nothing from Him... no faith. James confirms the absolute necessity of faith as it pertains to receiving from the Almighty...

"But let him ask (of YahWeH) IN FAITH, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth (can't hold his faith) is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed. FOR LET NOT THAT MAN THINK THAT HE SHALL RECEIVE ANYTHING OF (YahWeH)."  
(James 1:6,7 K.J.V.)

Element number three... "Praise". David, King of the House of Israel wrote...

"But Thou art holy, O Thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel."  
(Psalms 22:3 K.J.V.)

What does this mean? The word "inhabitest" ("inhabits") is the Hebrew word "yashab" (Strong's #3427). It means both "to establish", and "to dwell in". When YahWeH formed Adam from the clay of the earth, He "breathed into his nostrils the breath of eternal life" (Genesis 2:7). That "breath" that He breathed into Adam was, in reality, YahWeH's Self. The original text teaches us that the Almighty is a Spirit (John 4:24), and "Spirit" is "a current of air", and "a blast of BREATH". The flesh suit we wear, is merely the earth-legal container for the breath of YahWeH. That's what makes His children eternal beings. As flesh men, we "breath out our breath" into the atmosphere around us. And we have control over how we do it. Too often we do it in the form of negative, even death words. But so can we do it in the form of praises to YahWeH. He "establishes" those praises in truth. How? Whatever gives praise to the Creator IS truth; and He establishes all truth. He also "dwells in" our praises. They are the exhalation of what we inhaled from Him through Adam. When we offer our requests to YahWeH in the correct way, and magnetize the receipt of the answers by our faith in Him, our praises (including thanksgivings) act like the Royal seal on the transaction. Our praises also act as a protective capsule, if you will, insulating our prayers from the prince of the power of the air... the one who seeks to block the answers.

We really need to know our enemy, the prince of the power of the air, so we aren't ignorant of his devices. After all, this is his realm. He is the god of the world we have to travel through (II Corinthians 4:4)...

"... the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience."  
(Ephesians 2:2 K.J.V.)

-14- (Prayer)

The Apostle Paul here assigns the title, "the prince of the power of the air" to satan. The word "prince" is the Greek word "archon" (Strong's #758). It means "chief ruler". And the word "air" is the Greek word "ouranos" (Strong's #3772). It means "heaven" or "sky"... that is "the heavens". We have to deal with the god of this world. He has legal right here, at this time. And in the prayer arena we must deal with him as the chief ruler of the heavens. Later in the Book of Ephesians, Paul clarifies that our bout in the ring is not with other people. For sure, satan works through "the children of disobedience"; but they are merely pawns...

"For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against PRINCIPALITIES, against POWERS, against THE RULERS OF THE DARKNESS OF THIS WORLD, against SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS IN HIGH PLACES."  
(Ephesians 6:12 K.J.V.)

Paul cites four parts of the unseen dark army... "principalities" - This is the Greek word "arche" (Strong's #746), meaning "of first rank"; the elite corps. "powers" - This is the Greek word "exousia" (Strong's #1849), meaning "having the capacity of control". These evil soldiers are capable of controlling, if not properly battled. "the rulers of the darkness of this world" - These are the Greek words "kosmokrator" (Strong's #2888), "skotos" (Strong's #4655), and "aion" (Strong's #165), together meaning "those who rule the obscurity of the Messianic age". What does that mean? When YahWeH came to walk this earth in a flesh body, as our Messiah, things changed. There was a veil of obscurity placed over the entire age. Why? So that those who were not to understand the mysteries of the Kingdom of YahWeH, either ever, or at this particular time, could not "hear" with spiritual ears, or "see" with spiritual eyes (see Matthew 13:10-17). And within this haze, this dark cloudiness, there are certain members of the satanic army who rule by virtue of their current advantage. Finally, Paul cites "spiritual wickedness in high places" - These are the Greek words "pneumatikos" (Strong's #4152), "poneria" (Strong's #4189), and "epouranios" (Strong's #2032), together meaning "supernatural malicious plots in the heavens". When you look at the entirety of what we wrestle against, if this doesn't inspire one to "pray correctly", nothing will.

This is precisely why our enemy has worked so diligently, and with such universal success, to keep the children of YahWeH "asking amiss". As I point out in every section of "The Cherished Lies", for satan to focus on any subject, there has to be a premium advantage to his cause... "to deceive the whole world". A "World Day of Prayer" is nothing more to the enemy than gleeful entertainment, sport. Why? Because they're all praying incorrectly and present no threat to him whatsoever. Can you imagine what would happen if all YahWeH's family began to pray according to His instructions? That's why satan is a rewarder of those who swallow the lie. It is difficult indeed to persuade a man who prays for a Rolls-Royce, and gets one, that he is asking amiss. Well done satan!

-15- (Prayer)

Here's another three-part prayer key. YahWeH-shua, our Messiah, said...

"Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find;  
knock, and it shall be opened unto you: for every one  
that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and  
to him that knocketh it shall be opened."  
(Matthew 7:7,8 K.J.V.)

"Ask", "seek", and "knock" ("A-S-K"). Is this another of the "loaded revolver" Scriptures... too good to be true; so good as to be dangerous? On the surface, perhaps. But as I have said before, truth is never lying on the surface of your Bible's pages... it's buried treasure. So what is the Saviour really saying?

"Asking" for something from YahWeH requires a prepositioned belief that one is entitled to receive. No thinking person would ask of one who they knew did not have what is being requested. Neither would they ask of one who they knew would never give it to them. Nor would they ask for something they were not entitled to receive. To "ask" of YahWeH, I must have a settled belief that He has it to give; that He wants to give it to me; and that I am entitled to it. Let's take an example. Suppose I decide to ask the Almighty for a promotion at work. To do this with sincerity, I must first believe that He has this to give to me. That part is easy, at first glance. I mean, the entire Universe is His, so it must be His to give, right? Well, we'll go a little further. I also must believe that He wants to give it to me. To determine this, I need to spend time in His Word, to learn His nature, and the nature of my relationship to Him. He would most assuredly NOT want to give me something that would impair my walk with Him. A promotion means more money, and usually more work stress. Will I be a good steward of the additional money? Will I get caught up in what it can do for my lifestyle? Will I faithfully tithe it? Will the new position rob me of study time, or time I spend helping brothers and sisters who depend on me? You see, things which look good on the surface, need spiritual eyes to "see" down deep. Now, I must believe that I am entitled to it. The promotion will give me substantially more money, and I am in great need of more money. If I buy into the current trend that "God wants to give His children more of the good stuff", and I am His child, I would naturally believe I am entitled to this "blessing". But let's say that I am a lazy man (I'm not at all)... but, let's suppose I would rather stay in bed all day if I could. Is that so bad?...

"Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine  
eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread."  
(Proverbs 20:13 K.J.V.)

"He becometh poor that dealeth with a slack (lazy) hand:  
but the hand of the diligent maketh rich."  
(Proverbs 10:4 K.J.V.)

I am not entitled to anything that would violate what YahWeH's Word promises.

-16- (Prayer)

He "promises" poverty to the lazy man. If I am a lazy man, I am not entitled to more money, and I will not get it; or if I do, I will not keep it... AND THAT'S A PROMISE! Knowing this, how could I possibly pray sincerely for a promotion? Although everything is YahWeH's, it is NOT His to give, if in the giving, it would violate His Word. In this hypothetical example, a promotion, and the "riches" that are attached to it, are NOT His to give to me; He does NOT want to give it to me; and I am NOT entitled to it. Again, this is merely an example crafted to highlight. It may have extenuating loopholes, but hopefully it makes a point. And that point is, "asking" from YahWeH is a deeper matter than might be first assumed. When the Messiah promised, "for everyone that asketh receiveth", He was not pouring out the blessing-barrel on anyone who says "give me".

Next, "seeking". This is what our journey in this hostile land is all about. Many view life as an autumn bus-tour to see the fall colours. But our life should be a treasure hunt. One is passive viewing; the other is active seeking. There is only one treasure down here, and I remind you yet again, it's BURIED... "truth". The entire agenda of the army of satan has one focus only... to keep truth hidden from YahWeH's children, period! The best way for him to do this is to cleverly offer you lies. He has done this so effectively that a whole bunch of them have become "The Cherished Lies"... set in concrete. You see, when the lies tickle the ear and soothe the mind, the victim stops "seeking". Why? Because the real truth is not comfortable. Truth is hard, it goes against the grain of the flesh-man. But for those who crave it, those who seek it at great cost, it shall be found. Where?...

"IF YE CONTINUE (abide) IN MY WORD, then are ye My  
disciples indeed; AND YE SHALL KNOW THE TRUTH, AND  
THE TRUTH SHALL MAKE YOU FREE."  
(John 8:31,32 K.J.V.)

We must diligently seek truth. We must seek it in YahWeH's Word. We will find it in YahWeH's Word. It will make us free. But it won't happen overnight... "if ye CONTINUE, ABIDE, DWELL, LIVE... in My Word." The casual hobbyist will NOT find truth in his Bible. In these last days, as things appear on the horizon which have not been seen before, and when there is so heightened an awareness of "end times", there has developed an almost "side show" interest in the paranormal, including Bible prophecy. It has a decided "WOW" hold on many. The sale of Bibles is at an all-time high. But I think much of it is to satisfy an inquisitive "isn't this neat?" form of seeking. Sorry, but this won't cut it with YahWeH. For many years I had that type of interest. My Father had to knock my legs out from under me to cause me to see that this isn't about excitement, this is my only life-ring in a stormy sea. I now seek, and seek diligently, because it's for my survival. Seeking used to be optional for me. I had plenty of what the world could offer. I had other options. When I felt like it I could study in my Bible. But there is a big difference between academic study, and hungry seeking. Hunger is a great motivator. In the seeking truth journey, it's absolutely essential. You will find food.

-17- (Prayer)

And then "knocking"... "and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened". Here we are presented with a picture of a door, separating our current situation, from that which we have requested. We need the door to open, so we can access what we desire. But there's no handle on our side of the door. We need the door to be opened for us, and only YahWeH can do that. So we "knock" on the door. How?...

"For verily I say unto you, that whosoever shall say unto this mountain ('obstacle' in the Greek... like a closed door), Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; AND SHALL NOT DOUBT IN HIS HEART, BUT SHALL BELIEVE THAT THOSE THINGS WHICH HE SAITH SHALL COME TO PASS, he shall have whatsoever he saith."  
(Mark 11:23 K.J.V.)

Your FAITH knocks on the door... and it shall be opened. YahWeH-shua says, "and shall not doubt in his heart". That is unwavering faith. But He says something even more needful about faith which opens the door... "whosoever shall SAY unto this mountain"; "but shall believe that those things which he SAITH shall come to pass"; "he shall have whatsoever he SAITH". This is the most powerful kind of faith - "SPOKEN FAITH". Inner faith is what YahWeH gives us...

"... faith... the gift of (YahWeH): not of works, lest any man should boast."  
(Ephesians 2:8,9 K.J.V.)

It's like a wrench in the hands of a mechanic. But when we speak out our faith, it is the mechanic applying that wrench to a nut and turning it, to tighten the bolt. Our faith "words" knock on the door. It seems to me, that fewer and fewer people, as time goes on, give any thought to their words. Our words are far more powerful than we imagine. King Solomon tells us...

"A man's belly (life circumstances) shall be satisfied (filled) with the fruit (words) of his mouth; and with the increase (repetition) of his lips (words) shall he (his life) be filled (with good or bad). Death and life are in the power of the tongue: and they that love it (indulge it) shall eat the fruit (sweet or bitter) of it."  
(Proverbs 18:20,21 K.J.V.)

You can take you inner faith, and think you are aiming it at a certain goal. But if your spoken words disagree with what the Bible says, they will negate your faith. Here's an example of what I mean. Suppose I'm asking YahWeH for financial rescue from debt. I have faith that He has it to give to me; I have faith that He wants to give it to me, because I have studied to see if I'm doing something to block it, and have corrected what I have seen was wrong. I therefore believe I am entitled to what I'm requesting. All seems correct. BUT, what if my mouth is out of line... if every time



-18- (Prayer)

someone inquires how I'm doing I reply with things like, "Oh, it's hopeless; I'll never get out of debt."; "Don't ask. If it can get any worse, it will."; "I couldn't get out from under this black cloud if I sold my soul."; or "Things only get worse for me; never better."? I know people who speak like this. Don't ever assume that this is just empty emotion, or human weakness. These words have great power in both the spiritual and physical realm. YaHWeH-shua said, "You WILL HAVE whatsoever you say". King Solomon said, "Your life WILL BE FILLED with what you say". Believe me, I have seen, first-hand, the verity of this reality, both in my life, and several lives which I have observed over the years. In my example, if I talked like this, especially repeatedly, my words would negate my faith. And even though all other areas are in line with YaHWeH's Word, I would NOT receive the rescue I seek.

So let's have another look at that three-part prayer key... this time with some amplification...

"ASK (come from a position of belief that you meet the Bible conditions for qualification), and it shall be given you; SEEK (search the Scriptures hungrily for truth, and obey what you find); and ye shall find (the truth you need in the circumstance); KNOCK (use your inner faith like a mechanic uses a tool, by speaking out your faith in words of life); and it (the door to your blessing) will be opened unto you: for every one (every child of YaHWeH) that asketh (correctly) receiveth; and he that seeketh (correctly) findeth; and to him that knocketh (correctly) it shall be opened. (Matthew 7:7,8 K.J.V. - brackets mine)

Prayer is not a knee-jerk reaction to a problem. Prayer is not a time to whine and complain to YaHWeH about how unfair life is to you. Prayer is not a quick and easy way to get what you want, when you want it. And prayer is not a last resort when all else has failed. Prayer is a way of life. More than that, it is like breathing, it IS your life.. It is your inner yearnings, it is subconscious thought, it is an ongoing conversation in your heart, it is knowing, it is resting in peace in the presence of turmoil, it is freedom from fear, it is the ear at the end of your secret desires, it is what is carried from your spirit-man in every breath of your flesh-man. Whether we know it or not, if we are the offspring of the Almighty, we pray without ceasing.

Now for some specific and practical prayer "rules". Earlier I quoted a few verses of Scripture which I said could be like a loaded revolver in the hands of a baby. What exactly did I mean? A requote...

"And whatsoever ye shall ask in My name, that will I do...  
If ye shall ask any thing in My name, I will do it."  
(John 14:13,14 K.J.V.)

-19- (Prayer)

Can this Scripture be taken literally? Well, YaHWeH-shua Himself said it. Was He lying? Absolutely not. So am I saying that you could ask for "any thing" at all; a million bucks for example; and get it? One might suspect that the tricky bit here is the words "any thing"; but the real problem is one which plagues churchianity... WHO IS "YE"? Every church on the block is a "come one, come all" tool of deception; and dead wrong. The entire Bible is written TO, written FOR, and written ABOUT the House of Israel. Here, our Messiah is speaking to His disciples. He has revealed His temporal end to them. They have many questions, which He is answering. These are, first of all, Israelites, members of His family on earth. Secondly, they have sat at His feet and had the great mysteries of the Kingdom of YaHWeH revealed to them. They know what is theirs to "ask", and what is not. Further, they know the condition on this promise. Back up one verse...

"Verily, verily, I say unto you, HE THAT BELIEVETH on Me... And whatsoever YE (the Israelite meeting this condition) shall ask in My name..."  
(John 14:12,13 K.J.V.)

"Well, bless God, I'm a Christian, and I believe!" If you have not read this paper from the beginning, you need to. You'll learn who an Israelite (not a "Christian") really is, and what it means "to believe". And of utmost importance, you'll learn what the true name of the Almighty is... the only name which you must "ask in". There is no trickery or deception in this Scripture. The trickery and deception has come, in truckloads, from the pulpits which have molded the minds.

We can turn this into a prayer rule. Only YaHWeH's children have the right to "ask any thing" of their Father; and they must do it from a preposition of believing; and they must do it in the name "YaHWeH". To "believe" it's yours; that is to say, to believe it has been promised as available to you, you must study your Bible to have legal back-up for your request. This, again, is the lifestyle of those who grow in maturity and understanding; not an emergency bail-out kit.

I'll requote another "loaded revolver" Scripture...

"Again I say unto you, that if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of My Father which is in heaven."  
(Matthew 18:19 K.J.V.)

Let me tell you an actual instance I experienced. The phone rang, I said "hello". A man said, "Hi, I'm so and so from Kenneth Copeland Ministries, and was wondering if there is anything you'd like me to agree with you in prayer about." This was a random call. He didn't know me from Adam. After a long pause for me to absorb what he just said, all I could think of was, "I beg your pardon?" He repeated his words. You see, I had been out from under the deceptions of churchianity for so long, that this was no longer familiar to me. But I had been up to my nostrils in this at one

-20- (Prayer)

time in my life. It was standard practice to grab someone (not a stranger, mind you) and ask them to "agree in prayer" about any thing at all. But it doesn't take a degree in sociology to soon see the loaded revolver here. So what exactly was our Messiah saying?

The word "agree" here is the Greek word "sumphoneo" (Strong's #4856). It means "perfect harmonics"; from the same Latin root where the English word "symphony" sprang. I listen to orchestral music whenever I can. Symphony orchestras practice, ad infinitum, for one reason... if even one sour note is heard, the presentation is a failure. That's what "perfect harmonics" is all about. In order for you to be able to "agree" with me, as touching something that I shall ask of YahWeH, certain conditions have to be met. First, go back a few pages and read about "asking" ("ask", "seek", and "knock"). Do you know whether or not I'm coming from a preposition of believing that what I'm asking is promised to me; that YahWeH wants me to have it; that I have met the Scriptural qualifications for entitlement to it? This would take a deep familiarity with me, not as a "buddy", but a familiarity of heart. You would need to have discernment about where my heart stands with YahWeH. You don't have to be a close friend for this to be possible. Discernment of heart is a gift from YahWeH to those who strive to mature in Him, and in His Word. The sad reality is, there are precious few who you should enter into prayer agreement with. Actually, the "harmony" is "three-part harmony"... You with me, me with you, both of us with YahWeH and His Word. Two "agreers" should discuss the matter at hand, and each have Scriptural confirmation for what they decide to enter into.

Twenty years ago I would have jumped at the K.C.M. phone call. I'd have had a list as long as my arm that he could have agreed with me for. But I'm sure I wouldn't have qualified for any of it; and when it didn't happen, it would have been most confusing and upsetting. But hopefully, after absorbing this section about prayer, in the context of the entire paper, you'll see the gravity and danger of this kind of deceptive traditional teaching. Also, you might glimpse the pathology of the phone call. This was not just a happy (if misguided) guy, wanting to brighten my day. I know how these things are planned. As I said, I was up to my nostrils in it. You see, these gigantic ministries need big bucks to operate. Part of their teaching (a very big part) is the need to "put your money where your mouth is". If, they teach, you want a plant to grow, you must first deposit the "seed". Like all lies, this is based upon a truth... "give, and it shall be given". But they don't talk about the lifestyle meaning of this, or what all you need to give, and how; no, it's always and only, "Send me X dollars, and then watch God work." I had a collection of dozens upon dozens of letters from a whole batch of T.V. ministries, all promising agreement and answers from God; and every single one had a return paper to commit myself to a specific dollar amount, in order for the Almighty to make it happen. And the Bible hook for all of it was, "IF ANY TWO OF YOU SHALL AGREE". That, folks, is a loaded revolver in the hands of babies. Someone is going to get hurt.

So we have another prayer rule. The prayer of agreement is very powerful,

-21- (Prayer)

but it must be handled with great care. Know in your heart that both you, and the one you are entering into agreement with, have Scriptural backing and meet the Scriptural conditions on the promise you are faithing for. And, like all petitions presented to the Almighty, it must be launched correctly into His dimension. Further, keep in mind that this is not a quick fix. Some things must be held in agreement for a very long time. I think this would be more aptly called "the journey of agreement".

The Apostle Paul gives us another prayer rule. We know it's a rule, because he admonishes us to follow it "in everything"...

"Be careful for nothing; but in everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known to (YahWeH)."  
(Philippians 4:6 K.J.V.)

There's a lot of meat here. Every word is important. Let's dissect it. First, he tells us to "be careful for nothing". Does this mean he's advocating carefree abandon? Hardly! The word "careful" in this Scripture is the Greek word "merimnao" (Strong's #3309 from #3308 from #3307 from #3313). A long chain. It means "to take anxious thought", and goes back to "being divided", or "sharing". So what's this all mean? If we take anxious thought (that's "worry"), and are of a divided mind; that is, if we share our trust between YahWeH and the circumstances before our eyes, we might as well forget about making requests. Why? Because we can't be full of care and faith at the same time. The care, the worry, will snuff the faith; and without unwavering faith, you're wasting your time.

Secondly, Paul says, "in everything"... that's every time we make a request of His Majesty. Next, "by prayer". This is the Greek word "proseuche" (Strong's #4335 from #4336). There are nine Greek words translated into English as "pray" and "prayer". The one Paul uses here means "prayer as worship". This is praying in a way that shows first and foremost that YahWeH Almighty is "greatly to be feared". This is not casual, flippant brass. This is approaching our Father with great worshipful respect and reverence. Then he adds, prayer "and supplication". This is the Greek word "deesis" (Strong's #1162 from #1189). It confirms what I just said. This means "to beg", or "to humbly entreat". A second witness to "prayer as worship, with fearful respect". The attitude of our heart is of great importance.

Finally, Paul wraps this all up "with thanksgiving". We all know what it is to be thankful, to thank our Father for His loving hand of provision. But there is something to be noticed here that is the key to thanksgiving. Notice WHEN we are to offer up our thanks to YahWeH... when we make our requests! So? WE HAVEN'T RECEIVED THE ANSWER YET!... (or have we?). By truly thanking YahWeH when we make our requests, it signifies that our faith-eyes see the answer as reality, before our physical eyes need to see it. And this is what faith is all about. The "thank you Father" is not "I sure hope He'll do it"; it's "It is done, and I thank you for it."

-22- (Prayer)

Father", BEFORE you see the answer in physical reality. Also, it's not a one-time "thank you". Ongoing thanksgiving is vital to the magnetizing of the answer. Whenever it comes to your mind, thank Him. Cast down every thought of doubt or worry, immediately. Allow it no quarter in your mind. Replace it with thanks; thanks from your heart, thanks from your lips, thanks full of praise. True thanks; I like to think of it as violent thanks from the heart, acts like a vehicle, if you will. It greases the slide conveying the answer to you. But, like everything we learn in this hostile place, it is part of our journey. At first, you may have to, dare I say, "fake" your thanks. Don't get me wrong, you can never fool the Almighty. But you might have to fool your own shaky mind. I have often had to perform perfunctory thanks. It may not be easy, depending on the severity of your need. But thanks from nothing more than pure obedience can turn into true thanks from faith. Learning to be thankful, in the face of any circumstance, is like learning to walk. You just keep at it until it wins.

Another aspect of thanksgiving is harder to do...

"In EVERY THING give thanks; for this is the will of  
(YaHWeH) in (YaHWeH-shua) concerning you."  
(I Thessalonians 5:18 K.J.V.)

Someone said to me recently, "Every time something good happens, I just say, thank you God; even if it's something small." Well, we are admonished to give thanks for EVERYTHING. Guess what? That means the bad stuff too. Now this admonition from the Apostle Paul is to those who are serious about spiritual maturity. The reason is, for those, the seemingly "bad" stuff is "the will of YaHWeH concerning you", believe it or not. You see, a sapling surrounded by a protective wall will never mature into a strong tree. But one subjected to high winds and fierce torrents, will become a mighty tree in time. It is indeed YaHWeH's will that I face "bad stuff". I now know it's because He loves me, and wants me to grow from a cowering toddler into a strong, if bent, old man. Had it not been for the things which I thought would finish me for sure, I would not be where I am today; and not writing these words to you right now. For that I am most assuredly thankful. When you mean business with YaHWeH, and are determined to please Him, He will order all your steps; even the ones which make you stumble and fall. He will show you how to get up again and again. Before long you'll become more surefooted. Eventually you'll be like a mountain goat on the cliffs. Thank Him for the things that look and feel good; and for the things that look and feel scary, for this is the will of your loving Father concerning you.

Here's another prayer rule which is most important, and seldom considered... ACCURACY! Let me explain what I mean with an example. I know a dear old lady who has asked me, many times, to pray that "God will give her wisdom". Well, I can't do that. Now you may think me much too nit-picky, but I can tell you from experience, if you don't follow the manual, the instruction book ACCURATELY, it will not work, period! So what's the big problem with praying for YaHWeH to give this lady wisdom?...

-23- (Prayer)

"If any of you lack wisdom (like the lady in question),  
LET HIM (or her... not me) ask (YaHWeH)... and it  
shall be given him."  
(James 1:5 K.J.V.)

I need to point out that the lady was not merely asking me to agree with her own prayer; she wanted me to do it for her. It wouldn't work. Why? Because it is Scripturally inaccurate. It is contrary to the instruction manual. She must ask YaHWeH herself for wisdom... the Bible says so. This is not my nit-picky rule, it's YaHWeH's rule. And His rules are not in place to make us jump through hoops; they are there to afford our enemy no legal blocking.

Here's another clear Bible instruction for answered prayer...

"Is any sick among you? Let him (1) CALL FOR THE ELDERS  
OF THE CHURCH; and (2) LET THEM PRAY OVER HIM, (3)  
ANOINTING HIM WITH OIL (4) IN THE NAME (YaHWeH). And  
the prayer of FAITH shall save the sick, and (YaHWeH)  
shall raise him up..."  
(James 5:14 K.J.V.)

What do you need to do if you are sick? First, if you are sick to the point of incapacity, and alone, with no one to help... cry out to your Heavenly Father for rescue. He will always hear the cry of His child for help. But other than such an emergency, the instruction manual gives you the answer. James says to "call for the elders of the church". Well, this can't be done today like it could in his day. Why? Because "the church" he is speaking of is not the empire of deception ("churchianity"); not the besteepled tradition-of-man mill, competing on every street corner for your dollar. It was a group of like believers meeting and sharing together, wherever they could. Today, we are admonished to "come out of her" (the harlot church and her many daughters). Clearly not the place to be calling for elders. So what does one do? If you know of someone (or two or three) who is a mature servant of YaHWeH, familiar with His sacred name, and a student of His word, call for him to come to you. If he is too far away, he can pray for you over the phone. Call one who can pray in unwavering faith over you. Let him (or them) anoint you with oil. The Bible gives a recipe for anointing oil (Exodus 30), and it is available today. Contact me and I'll tell you where to obtain it. If you do not yet have the real thing, use olive oil as a substitute, until you can get what is best. Now what if this has to be done over the phone? The elder can anoint a piece of cloth (like Paul did) and pray over it, and send it to you. You would lay it on your body, and pray in faith. If it will give you a faith-boost, he can, as well as sending a cloth, anoint the telephone. The spirit realm knows no physical barriers. Make sure those who pray use only the sacred name "YaHWeH" (and no others). If this four-part instruction is followed to the best of your ability, what will happen?... "AND THE PRAYER OF FAITH SHALL SAVE THE SICK, AND YaHWeH SHALL RAISE HIM UP." Again, it's by faith and obedience that this will work. It may take time, and a journey of faith.

-24- (Prayer)

Faith is the key to everything in your life. Whether a faith step, or a faith journey, it is the number-one essential ingredient. This will be examined in much greater detail in a later section of this paper; but here, I want to point out the absolute necessity of unwavering faith in your prayer life...

"But let him ask in FAITH, NOTHING WAVERING. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed. FOR LET NOT THAT MAN THINK THAT HE SHALL RECEIVE ANY THING OF (YahWeH)."  
(James 1:6,7 K.J.V.)

James is very clear here. You can do everything right, as far as the mechanics go, but if you do not do it from faith, or you allow your faith to waver, you won't be receiving what you desire from the Almighty. So what is "wavering" faith? The word James chose is the Greek word "diakrino" (Strong's #1252). It means "to stagger", and "to doubt". But let's face it; having perfect, steady faith seems like a pretty tall order. And I don't want to cause anyone to think that because you can't take your first step perfectly, you shouldn't take the walk. For many years (even decades) I had a real struggle with faith. What I have learned in more recent years has been aided greatly by being a careful observer of things and people around me. I have seen a two-fold nature of "wavering". Let me explain. There is, as I see it, an "intake" of wavering; and then an "outflow" of wavering. The intake of wavering happens gradually. It is a slow trickle of things which take root in the mind. Things like fretting and worry, and the embracing of fears will be planted in your mind, and send down deep roots. It is essential to not allow these things space in your thoughts. But for many, they already have. Take heart. The outflow of wavering is a different cat, and a deadly one. When the crop of doubt, worry, and fear grows in your mind, it is harvested, bundled, and dispensed by your spoken words through your unbridled tongue. This is like a gun. It kills. Your tongue can fire the wavering bullets that will kill every prayer you offer. You see, what grows in your mind, if uncut and burned, will eventually fill your heart. And that's where your words come in to play...

"For OUT OF THE ABUNDANCE OF THE HEART, THE MOUTH SPEAKETH."  
(Matthew 12:34 K.J.V.)

This is a most vicious cycle indeed. Your heart is the repository of your faith. It is also the loft where your mind crop is stored. But faith will never share space with doubt, worry, and fear... it will just leave. So when your mouth speaks out what is stored in your heart, and the faith had to go because it won't share accommodations, guess what will flow out of your mouth? The bullets that kill your prayers, and everything else in time.

So what does one do who has already become filled with doubt, worry, and fear? First... BRIDLE YOUR TONGUE! If you can glimpse the imperative nature of this admonition, and its all-reaching consequences, and rule your tongue

-25- (Prayer)

accordingly, you can be free from this crippler. Diligently... DILIGENTLY control your tongue...

"And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity..."  
(James 3:6 K.J.V.)

"Death and life are in the power of the tongue..."  
(Proverbs 18:21 K.J.V.)

I worked with a man years ago who smoked three packs of cigarettes per day. His doctor told him that if he smoked one more, he'd die. He believed the doctor. I met him years later. He never had one cigarette after the warning, and was still alive and functioning. If we could see the deadly nature of "death" words, and have the type of fear that man had of one more cigarette, we would find it much easier to do what King David did...

"I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with  
my tongue: I WILL KEEP MY MOUTH WITH A BRIDLE..."  
(Psalms 39:1 K.J.V.)

What are the death words that issue from our mouth? Let's say you have made a request of YahWeH for a financial breakthrough. Your unwavering faith will magnetize the answer. But what if your speech pattern is like this: "I'll never get out of debt"; "nothing ever turns out right for me"; "I must be under some kind of curse"; "I'll be poor all my life"... what will happen? The power in these words of negativity will kill your faith. Why? Because they reveal, and launch your faith. What do I mean by that? Your faith, your absolute trust, is in the negative, rather than the positive. You fully trust (that's faith) that you will be poor and in debt. That's what's in your heart. Your mouth is simply spewing forth what your heart has in abundance. So to be more accurate... Your negative speech doesn't kill all faith; just your faith in YahWeH's promises. It actually establishes your faith in the dark side.

Bridling your tongue is like stopping the bleeding from a wound. It is the first thing necessary in First Aid. Next, with the bleeding stopped, you must repair the wound and restore it to health. How is that done? How does one repair, and prevent a recurrence?...

"Casting down imaginations (doubt, worry, and fear seeds),  
and every high (evil) thing that exalteth itself against  
the knowledge of (YahWeH), AND BRINGING INTO CAPTIVITY  
EVERY THOUGHT TO THE OBEDIENCE OF CHRIST."  
(II Corinthians 10:5 K.J.V.)

If you are an offspring of Almighty YahWeH, you have the power to bring your mind into captivity unto your Father. The problem is, most don't know they can do it, or don't know how. Spiritual laziness factors heavily in this. Do you honestly think satan will ease up on the bombardment of dark thoughts and imaginations? Not a chance. You must work, and work



-26- (Prayer)

very diligently indeed, to cast down imaginations (the black thoughts that fill your mind with doubt and worry). This won't be easy, especially if you've had a lifetime of this captivity. But it MUST be done. The best way to get rid of a black thought, is to crowd it out with a truth thought. And that can only be done by, and in, the Word of YahWeH. If you control your tongue, and allow it to speak truth, the Word of YahWeH, in whatever situation you face, your faith in truth will grow in leaps and bounds. You cannot let up. This must be done scrupulously... and you can do it. It's all a matter of how afraid you really are of one more cigarette. This is a serious, even deadly game, folks. Casual hobbyists need not pull up a chair. It took me only a short time to grasp this, and follow it. I'm not blowing my own horn at all. I was in a dreadful mess; my life filled with fear, pain, and dread. I was desperate. When I heard the doctor say (metaphorically) "one more will kill you", I believed him absolutely. I saw this as a matter of life or death for me; so I never let up. I refused to say one negative word, and I would shout out some truth I had learned, at the first hint of playing with a black thought. Now, several years later, I can honestly say that I never speak a death word; I speak out lots and lots of truth words; and I cast down everything that runs crosswise of YahWeH's Word, immediately. My life has changed so dramatically, that I don't even recognize the former me. Does everything go smoothly now? No! I face ten times the adversity, affliction, and persecution I faced before. But that's because I'm running the right direction on the race-course, heading for the glorious finish-line. I wouldn't go back for all the money and ease in the world.

Stop the bleeding by bridling your tongue; repair the damage and prevent recurrence by controlling your thoughts... casting down the lies and absorbing the truth; this is how you reach unwavering faith. Let that man rest assured he will receive much from YahWeH.

Time for a recap. We have learned that prayer is a strictly regulated privilege available to YahWeH's offspring. If done correctly, following the instructions in the manual, it will avail much. But, if you ask "amiss", you "receive not". We have learned that satan has been given the power to do miracles on this, "his world" (for now); affording him the capability of seemingly "answering" prayers. This he does liberally, to keep you asking amiss and not knowing it. After all, if you get what you want, are you going to question your methods?

Next, prayer is not just talking. Prayer is a way of life, a heart pattern. It is intimate communion with your Father, to be ongoing... "without ceasing". When it comes to the making of requests from YahWeH, prayer is simply a vehicle transporting your requests through a gate in the wall separating our physical dimension, and YahWeH's spiritual dimension. He DOES NOT hear every word you speak to Him. There is a correct way to launch your prayers to Him, and an "amiss" way. I recommended a manual which has been prepared, explaining the details of this.

The three principal elements of prayer - sincere desire, faith, and praise -

-27- (Prayer)

were examined, as was the three-part prayer key ("ask", "seek", and knock"). Then we talked about some specific prayer rules. We must pray from a preposition of believing... believing you have the right to your request, because it has been promised to you in YahWeH's Word, believing that you have met the conditions which apply to that promise, and believing you have already received the answer (that's faith). All you have to do is patiently, thankfully wait for the physical manifestation of the answer.

If we enter into agreement with another regarding our request, we must be very careful to understand and follow what "agreement" means. We learned the details of Paul's prayer rule in Philippians 4:6, and the important role played by thanksgiving. Next, we learned the need for accuracy in our prayers. That is to say, following the clear directions given in Scripture in various situations and needs. The last prayer rule we studied was James' admonition to not waver in our faith. We focussed on bridling our tongue, and controlling our mind.

Where to now? Well, we haven't finished with the mind yet. Every day of our life we face two sets of things. We face all the things that are before our physical eyes. The endless parade of hours brings the endless parade of good stuff, bad stuff, happy stuff, very sad stuff, encouraging stuff, depressing stuff, uplifting stuff, and crushing stuff. It never ends. No matter what part of the journey a child of YahWeH is on, some mix of all this stuff will be surrounding him.

The other set of things we face every day is a little more elusive. It is the entirety of the Word of YahWeH... the fullness of truth. We face it, every one of us. But most of us don't see it; certainly not like we can see the physical soup we are swimming in. Nevertheless, every thing in that body of truth is holding sway over, and directly applying to the physical list. So we can accurately say that we face "the stuff of life", and "the fountain of life", every hour of every day. Our "eyes and ears" face the stuff of life; our "mind and heart" face the fountain of life. And we ourselves determine the mix, the blend of these. We control the processing of what we face. This is what "The Cherished Lies" is all about. Satan knows that we are just a two-legged processing plant. He wants YahWeH's offspring to fail in the race. He knows that how we process the obstacles along the course will determine whether we reach the finish-line. That's why he has worked so skillfully to influence our way of processing. He has crafted, and sold LIES to YahWeH's children. He has done it so artfully, that we believe they are truths. When we process our circumstances with a mix of physical reality handled with truth, we win the race. When we process by applying deceptive lies to physical reality, we lose.

Let me give you an example to help bring this into focus. Two people (person "A", and person "B") drive to work in the morning. By the time they arrive at the office, both have already faced a bunch of circumstances, and reacted to them in their own way. Just before lunch, both "A" and "B" (in their separate universes) are called in to the boss's office. In a careful way they are told that the company has to downsize, due to tight economics.

-28- (Prayer)

They will be let go at the end of the week. Here's how "A" processes this life-changing news. "A" is a man who would be called "religious". He goes to church, and carries a Bible to church. When he gets home, his Bible is returned to its place on the bookshelf. He is also a man with strong emotions, and a firm belief that he has a right to express himself as he sees fit. "A" leaves the boss's office, pink-slip in hand, and goes back to his desk. Immediately he calls his wife... "WERE RUINED; I'VE BEEN FIRED! We'll have to sell the house; you'll have to go out to work. Oh my God it's over. We'll lose everything. I'll probably have a heart attack over this." On and on he goes. The abundance of "A"'s heart is pouring out of his mouth; he's reached total disfunctionality in the space of ten minutes; his wife is in shock (full depression by tomorrow); and the kids are in panic. You see, "A" is processing this circumstance with the only thing he has laid up in store... his own steam. He has also taken comfort, for years, from what he has heard in church... "God wants you to prosper"; "The Lord will lift all your burdens"; "When your sins are washed away, you'll be happy all the day"; "Every day is a sunny day". His next barrage is toward the Almighty... "Where's God, what's He doing to me, I thought He was supposed to prosper me, how can a loving God allow this?" Perhaps you know a mister "A". I know many.

What about "B"? "B" is a man who has seen his share of difficulty. In fact, he has processed his difficulties by submitting to what he has learned from a lifetime of study in the Word of YahWeH. He has learned to put no trust in man, whether a "secure" job, an "iron-clad" pension plan, or a "friend" who will never let you down. His only trust is in his Father. He understands that it is faith alone that will change his circumstances. So when he leaves his boss's office, he goes out to the privacy of his car. There, he praises YahWeH, and thanks Him for this next step, which His Father has ordained for him to take. He gives no quarter to fear. Actually, he becomes almost excited about what YahWeH has in store for him and his family. When he arrives home after work, he calls his wife and kids together, and presents the news as a blessing from the Almighty. He explains that no matter what things look like to their physical eyes, YahWeH has them under His wing, and nothing He ordains will ever harm them. By the next day, the whole family has built up their spirit-man with praise and thanksgiving.

Two men, facing identical circumstance... which one do you think will come out on top? And all because of how the circumstance is processed. Will the next little while be a stroll through the rose garden for "B"? No. But it will make him a better, stronger servant of YahWeH. And his children will learn, from watching their Dad, how this stoney path can be successfully walked. "A" has processed by mixing his physical reality with fear, doubt, unbelief, and an unbridled tongue. Pink-slip day was truly a dark day for him and his family. "B" has processed by mixing the same physical reality with praise, thanksgiving, and speaking words of life. His faith, and good store of knowledge of YahWeH's Word will rule the day. Pink-slip day for him will prove to be a victory day.

I try hard to only write about things of which I have first-hand knowledge,

-29- (Prayer)

either directly, or, if indirectly, in abundance. Believe me, I have both direct, and indirect first-hand knowledge, in overflowing abundance, of the things I have written about here. I hail from a family of deeply religious people, with hair-trigger emotions, unbridled tongues, who see a black lining around every cloud. For nearly sixty years I have watched closely how they process the stuff of life. But a small few have swam against that current, myself included. By nature I am a fearful coward, who would rather pull the covers over my head, than stare difficulty in the eye. But YahWeH had a plan for my life that called for a strong man of faith. By His grace only, I have, with very tiny steps, travelled a rocky uphill path for some years now. If I could only write five words that would ever be read by another, based on all I have learned in my life, they would be "TRUST YahWeH; BRIDLE YOUR TONGUE".

The subject of prayer could easily fill a big book. In these twenty-nine pages I have sought to expose some of the lies you have been taught about prayer. To see prayer as communion with YahWeH, is to see it as inexhaustible. What I have done here, hopefully, is to ignite a spark in a hungry heart, and inspire you to study the vastness of prayer for yourself. Satan has crafted clever "believable" lies. Those aimed at prayer are many, and universally held. If I have aided in the opening of any eyes, to spot the lies, I am well rewarded.

As a final thought; I don't like to mislead. Be advised, prayer, that is to say praying correctly, is not a breeze. It requires study of YahWeH's Word to know what you are entitled to ask. It needs the mind to be submissive, and the heart to be willing to rearrange priorities. And if you request a copy of the manual examining Biblical ritual and ceremony, you'll discover that even more is necessary to keep from "asking amiss". The empire of churchianity has produced a crop of lazy "Christians". If it takes more than switching on the T.V., or can't be done in ten minutes or less, most aren't interested. I can assure you, only a tiny few will walk this old path. But for those few, you are in for a great blessing. My life has been changed like I never expected, since I have been learning how to commune with YahWeH correctly. It is one of the wisest choices I have ever made, and would not go back to the quick and easy for all the world.



-1- (Is God Love?)

### IS GOD LOVE?

We live in a shattered society. Not very long ago, if one were to speak of end-time turmoil and chaos, he'd be branded as a nut and paid no heed. But all that has changed. Officially, we are living in an "enlightened", "progressive", "advanced", and "liberated" society. Unofficially... have you looked out your window lately? Every other home on the block has a security system; you can't let your kids out of your sight in a public place; schools (even junior schools) have armed police officers in the corridors in the big cities; and many have secret stashes of food, water, and other survival needs. Boy, if this is "progressing", I'd hate to see "arrival".

I heard a financial analyst explaining the difference between the money "crash" of 1929, and the economic state today. He cited many variants of a technical nature; but added that the biggest difference is human nature. During the depression, if one family had a small surplus of flour or sugar, they'd share it with a neighbour who had none. But today, it is dog eat dog, period. When things collapse this time, not only will your neighbour not be giving you any of his food, you'll have to sleep with one eye open, to keep him from stealing yours.

And this is no shock to anyone now. Everybody is scared; they are suspicious of all others, and watch their back instinctively. People are just plain scared... all the time. So what are they to do? What options are available to those who just want to get from Monday to Tuesday in one piece? Alcohol is a popular answer. Hard-core drugs are even more popular, especially with young people. For those with money, and a social face to keep, personal improvement is the drug of choice. This can be perpetual shopping, world travel, cosmetic surgery, philanthropy, and other acceptable distractions. Is it not strange that since 1920 we have raised the average life expectancy (in North America) from 56 to 76, yet so many are ready to pack it in by 36?

It is this sad litany that has led to a steep rise in another option to assuage fear... RELIGION. In centuries past, the great church structures were a legal place of "sanctuary"; refuge from one's attacker. Today, the Sunday service bulges with those seeking sanctuary from unseen attackers. Unfortunately, they have jumped into the wrong lifeboat. What we call "church" bears no recognizable resemblance to "the church" spoken of in the Scriptures. It is an empire; "big business". Now before you cry "blasphemy" I know that there are some small, struggling groups of well intentioned and very sincere people who think all is well with them. But if you read this paper in its entirety, you'll see how they are "sincerely" deceived by the Great Deceiver.

One of the best known television preachers in the world was on a T.V. interview programme recently. He said there are three words he will never utter from his pulpit, because they scare people... "hell", "sin", and "satan".

-2- (Is God Love?)

"We must make the people feel good" he declared. Well, that shouldn't surprise or shock anyone. The Bible declares...

"For the time will come (it's here now) WHEN THEY WILL NOT ENDURE SOUND DOCTRINE (the scary truths); but after their own lusts (the nature of the flesh-man) shall they heap to themselves teachers (who will soothe their ears), having itching ears; AND THEY SHALL TURN AWAY THEIR EARS FROM THE (painful) TRUTH, and shall be turned unto fables (soothing, cherished lies)."

(II Timothy 4:3,4 K.J.V.)

What is the number-one way to empty the pews? Preach the hard sayings, the necessary but painful truths that lead to life. And what is the number-one way to keep the pews full? Tell the frightened masses, right off the bat, "GOD IS LOVE, AND GOD LOVES YOU". This most comforting assurance is like a blanket of mist in the air. Every sermon, every Sunday-school banner, every chorus sung over and over and over, reminds everyone that they are bathing in a pool of God's love, no matter what else is going on in their chaotic life. This is brilliant marketing. It is a form of brain-washing. But wait a minute. My Bible says that He IS love...

"God is love..."

(I John 4:16 K.J.V.)

See? There it is in black and white. Yes it is; and it's in my Bible too. So what's the problem? Like every "problem" which the Great Deceiver has sold to the masses, this one is based on truth. But that truth is very skillfully tweaked, invisibly reshaped into a cherished lie. And every subtly inverted truth that satan has given his attention to, he has done so for a very good, and self-serving reason. One might well question what could possibly be wrong with people believing that God loves them. It would seem more logical to tell them He hates them, wouldn't it? On the surface, yes. But satan is no dummy. You see, the whole purpose for YahWeH's offspring being on this hostile planet, the current domain of the god of this world, is to make it to the finish-line of this most arduous race. In order to reach that line intact, we MUST follow YahWeH's instructions. This is not optional, nor is it a cake-walk. Satan knows this. So he tailors his deceptive, subtle lies to fit each type of victim. For hard-core atheists, he'll assure them there is no God. But we are dealing with "believers" in this paper. Satan doesn't stand a chance of convincing you God doesn't exist. He will appeal to whatever your mindset is. If you are afraid of what you see around you, he knows that the best way to snare you is to give you what you want desperately to hear. There IS a God, and you have nothing to worry about, because your God is 100% love. You can relax, you can nap through the times ahead. Why? Because a "loving God" would never let you suffer. Sleep soundly... "all is well". As comforting and longed for as this cherished notion is... IT'S A LIE; A CHERISHED LIE; and it can kill you. The fact is, those who preach the hard sayings aren't the cruel ones.

-3- (Is God Love?)

The cruel ones are the preachers who will tickle your ears to keep you coming back, and giving more, while the wolf is at the door. It is painfully hard to be called heartless and insensitive while you are trying to save someone's life. When a man is hanging on to an overturned rowboat in frigid water, you don't sing him a lullaby. You keep slapping his face so he won't fall into a stupor and die. The bleeding hearts will look at you and say, "How can you do that to this poor soul?" You do it because, surprise, surprise, YOU are the loving one, and are saving him from the jaws of the deep.

We are in enemy territory; we are at war. The Bible is a survival manual. War survival is not easy, it is not fun, it requires some very difficult acts. Satan has read the manual. He knows if YahWeH's children ever manage to decipher the manual (all war documents are written in code), he won't have a snowball's chance in hell of snaring them. Part of what I have been called to do is help YahWeH's children decipher the manual. After all...

"... and how shall they hear without a preacher?"  
(Romans 10:14 K.J.V.)

The "God is love" mantra, chanted ad infinitum by all of churchianity, has a dark goal, crafted by satan. It is to remove from the inventory of YahWeH's children's responses, the FEAR of the Almighty. From the time a child goes to Sunday-school, he is brain-washed with this fable...

"Once upon a time there was a grumpy old man sitting in his big chair in Heaven. He was watching all his children playing on earth. Whenever one of his children broke one of the play rules, he got really angry. One day, his special son decided to go to visit the children on earth. This son was the only one who could ever get the old man to change his mind about anything. Well, the son told all the children a secret. He gave them some magic words to say. If any one of them repeated these magic words, especially inside a church-house, the old man would never be angry with them again; and he'd let them come to live in his palace in Heaven some day. Even if they broke some rules now and then, it didn't matter; as long as they had said the magic words. You see, the special son knew that his father's grumpiness was just a bad habit. He was really full of nothing but love... he just couldn't seem to let it out. That is, until his son told the secret words to say. So now, the old man isn't grumpy any more. You will never have to fear him again. His son turned him into a nice old man... no more grumpies, ever; even if you break his rules. Isn't that great, boys and girls? And we all have his special son to thank for changing the grumpy man into a loving man. Sleep tight children; sweet dreams."

(The Whole Bible... churchianity version)

This is everyone's favourite bedtime story. NO MORE FEAR.



-4- (Is God Love?)

Now why on earth would satan want to comfort us with a warm, fuzzy story like that?...

"And a book of remembrance was written before Him FOR THEM THAT FEARED (YahWeH), and thought upon His name."  
(Malachi 3:16,17 K.J.V.)

"FEAR (YahWeH) and keep His commandments, FOR THIS IS THE WHOLE DUTY OF MAN."  
(Ecclesiastes 12:13 K.J.V.)

"Work out your own salvation WITH FEAR AND TREMBLING."  
(Philippians 2:12 K.J.V.)

"THE FEAR OF YHWH is the beginning of knowledge..."  
(Proverbs 1:7 Hebrew Bible)

"THE FEAR OF YHWH is a fountain of life..."  
(Proverbs 14:27 Hebrew Bible)

"YHWH IS GREATLY TO BE FEARED in the congregation of His saints..."  
(Psalms 89:7 Hebrew Bible)

THAT'S WHY! And this is just the tip of the iceberg. The fear of the Almighty, and its necessity for every one of His saints, is a most enlightening study in the Scriptures. But satan is seldom caught off guard. He has trained his ministers well. He knows how much the Bible has to say about the fear of YahWeH, and that he can't keep it hidden; so what does he do? This is what I've been told by men of the cloth... "Oh, didn't you know? The word 'fear' really means 'respect'." Oh, does it really? Let's see. I'll take the verses I quoted above. In the Malachi Scripture and the Ecclesiastes Scripture, the original Hebrew word used is "yare" (Strong's #3372). It means "afright", "to make afraid", "dread", and "to put in fear". In the two Scriptures from Proverbs, the Hebrew word "yirah" is used (Strong's #3374). It means "exceedingly dreadful reverence", and "fearfulness". In the Scripture from Philippians, Paul chose to use the Greek word "phobos" (Strong's #5401). This word means "to be put in fear", "to be exceedingly afraid", and "terror". Then the Psalms Scripture. King David wrote those words, and chose to use "arats" (Strong's #6206); a Hebrew word meaning "to dread", and, get this... "to shake terribly".

So my question is this. Where on earth do the Pastors I queried get "respect" as the meaning of "fear" for YahWeH? I'll answer my own question. They get it from the Great Deceiver; and preach it to keep the frightened masses happy. Of course we are to respect the Father, but it is essential for our spiritual wellbeing, and our making it to the finish-line as faithful and obedient servants of His Majesty, that we tremble at His name. And your enemy does NOT want you to discover this. It may surprise you that your "Abba, Father", your "Daddy", would require this of His children. But that's your flesh-man

-5- (Is God Love?)

struggling to come to terms with something completely foreign to the minds shaped by "enlightened" religion; minds which have only heard, from childhood, that "God loves you; don't be afraid". And I am not so naive as to suspect that many of those minds thus molded will change from reading this. As I reiterate often, this is for the very few who are hungry enough to follow the cracks until the shackle breaks open. So... why does He want us to fear Him so greatly? BECAUSE HE DOES LOVE HIS CHILDREN! What? That's right; because He does love us so much. How can that be?

The children of YahWeH are SPIRITS. We are spirits because He is a spirit; "like Father, like child". But in order to function in the physical dimension, we are housed in a physical body. We ARE spirit; we LIVE in a body. But this physical body, our "earth-suit", lives in satan's realm. He is "the god of this (physical) world". The physical (satan's domain) is "at enmity" with the spiritual (YahWeH's domain). This is a battlefield, and we have to run through it. In order to "endure to the end", it is essential that we follow the survival manual which our Father gave us. In that manual we are told that obedience to YahWeH is the ONLY path to the finish-line. And we are presented with a list of the terrible physical things which will befall us if we do not obey YahWeH. It's found in the Book of Deuteronomy (see chapter 28). The sole purpose for this litany to be written down, and presented by Moses to YahWeH's children, is revealed in one verse...

"(the list of curses is interrupted; then Moses says) If you will not take heed to do all the words of this law which are written in this book (why?) TO FEAR THIS GLORIOUS AND FEARFUL NAME YHWH your Elohim."  
(Deuteronomy 28:58 Hebrew Bible)

In a later section we will examine "the Law", then and now. But the purpose of FEAR of YahWeH, and His true sacred name, is to assure obedience to the survival manual. I have a cousin who was most inquisitive as a child. He was told not to ever touch the stove burners. One day he decided to disobey the survival manual. The burner looked most inviting... it was red, and the others weren't. He touched it. From that day to this, he has never touched another burner. Why? "FEAR"! YahWeH wants us to be too afraid of Him to ever contemplate disobedience to His Word. Why? Is it because He secretly hates us? No! It's because He wants His much beloved children to survive this hostile place; this place designed specifically to snare each of His children. There is only one path through this mine-field. Each step has to be properly placed. The booby-traps placed by our enemy are most inviting; like the pretty red burner. We must obey our Daddy's "do not touch" instructions. Being far too afraid of Him to even consider the invitation to touch will assure our meeting Him at the other end. It's really pretty simple.

So what's the real story on this "love" thing? Does He love us, or doesn't He? I believe the biggest problem with discovering the truth here, is the "all or nothing" mentality of churchianity. This is no unfortunate coincidence by the way. The deception mill has carefully orchestrated it. When we read the word "you" in the Bible, we naturally assume this means

-6- (Is God Love?)

everybody on the planet, for example. When we read a wonderful promise, we figure everyone qualifies. When we read "God is love", boy, that's it... He's love, He's only love, and He loves every human equally, and all the time. All we ever hear, and therefore naturally assume, is that God is a great big container of love. When have you heard any of these Scriptures from a pulpit?...

"Thine hand shall find out all Thine enemies... Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of Thine anger: (YaHWeH) shall swallow them up in His wrath..."  
(Psalms 21:8,9 K.J.V.)

"He cast upon them the fierceness of His anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by sending evil angels among them. He made a way to His anger; He spared not their soul from death, but gave their life over to the pestilence."  
(Psalms 78:49,50 K.J.V.)

"How long (YaHWeH)? Wilt Thou be angry forever? Shalt Thy jealousy burn like fire? Pour out Thy wrath upon the heathen that hath not known Thee, and upon the kingdoms that hath not called upon Thy name."  
(Psalms 79:5,6 K.J.V.)

"Through the wrath of (YaHWeH) of hosts is the land darkened; and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire..."  
(Isaiah 9:19 K.J.V.)

"And I will pour out My indignation upon thee, and I will blow against thee in the fire of My wrath..."  
(Ezekiel 21:31 K.J.V.)

"(YaHWeH) is jealous, and (YaHWeH) revengeth; (YaHWeH) revengeth and is furious; (YaHWeH) will take vengeance on His adversaries, and He reserveth wrath for His enemies."  
(Nahum 1:2 K.J.V.)

Ah... but wait a minute. These are all Old Testament Scriptures. Remember the favourite fable? The special son changed the grumpy old man's mind. All you have to do is go to the NEW Testament to see that, right? Well, let's do that. In fact, let's go to the time all churchianity is longing for... the return of the Special Son. This is what He will do upon His return...

"And He (the Special Son) SHALL RULE THEM WITH A ROD OF IRON: AND HE TREADETH THE WINEPRESS OF THE FIERCENESS AND WRATH OF ALMIGHTY (YaHWeH)."  
(Revelation 19:15 K.J.V.)

OOPS!

-7- (Is God Love?)

Yes, "God is love". BUT!!! He is also (read the verses again) "anger", "wrath", "indignation", "trouble", One Who "spared not their soul from death", "jealous", "vengeful", "furious", and a whole lot more, found in the dozens of Scriptures I didn't quote. And as for "changing" from grumpy to nice, consider these...

"For I am YHWH, I CHANGE NOT..."  
(Malachi 3:6 Hebrew Bible)

"the Father of lights, WITH WHOM IS NO CHANGE OR SHADOW OF TURNING."  
(James 1:17 Greek Bible... note - New Testament)

"YHWH-shua, THE SAME YESTERDAY (Old Testament) AND TODAY  
(New Testament) AND FOREVER."  
(Hebrews 13:8 Greek Bible... note - New Testament)

No folks, Almighty YahWeH HAS NOT CHANGED! The Apostle Paul said...

"For I have not shunned to declare unto you ALL THE COUNSEL of (YahWeH)."  
(Acts 20:27 K.J.V.)

Why do the preachers of today only declare the "love" counsel? Because they have become the puppets of the crafted traditional teaching of religion. Do you remember what we discovered in the introduction to "The Cherished Lies"? Tradition is your sworn enemy...

"Thus have ye made the commandment of (YahWeH) OF NONE EFFECT (how?) BY YOUR TRADITION."  
(Matthew 15:6 K.J.V.)

"Making the Word of (YahWeH) OF NONE EFFECT BY YOUR TRADITION."  
(Mark 7:13 K.J.V.)

Tradition says YahWeH has changed; the Word says He has not. Is YahWeH love? Of a strength we cannot imagine, YES! Is His love for everybody? Most assuredly not. And here is where traditional churchianity brings out its next cherished lie. "Well, okay, He does hate sin; but He loves the sinner. That's right, isn't it?" Yet again, let's see. This is what King David had to say about this...

"The boasters shall not set themselves before your eyes, YOU HATE ALL WORKERS OF INIQUITY. You shall destroy those who speak lies. YHWH will despise the man of blood and deceit."  
(Psalms 5:5,6 Hebrew Bible)

Look at the words "You hate all WORKERS of iniquity". Now if you are one of

-8- (Is God Love?)

the "enlightened" minds who believe the translation, but not the original text, go ahead and look at this wording in the King James...

"Thou hatest all WORKERS of iniquity..."  
(Psalms 5:5 K.J.V.)

Does it say He hates their "works" of iniquity, or the "workers" of iniquity? Change your Sunday-school banners! Ah, but tradition has thought of everything. They still have another card to play here. I have had several clergy say to me, "Well you see, the word 'hate' used here really means 'to love less'." I'm not joking, this is the common speak. Alright, (yes, AGAIN!) LET'S SEE! The word King David chose to use in this Psalm is the Hebrew word "sane" (pronounced "saw-nay") (Strong's #8130). Guess what it means... "TO HATE, PERSONALLY". Check it out for yourself. It is not even directed to an earlier root word meaning anything different. So why do you think they say it means "to love less"? Because if they let it be known that the King of Heaven actually "hates" some earth walkers, their whole "love" sales-pitch is shot. The pews would be empty by next Sunday morning. And don't tell yourself that they are just innocent, or can't get hold of a Bible Dictionary. These men have access to more lexicons, dictionaries, original text studies, and concordances than anyone else in town. I actually had one Pastor admit that he indeed did know much of these things, but he said he could never speak it out, or he'd be fired. YahWeH's incomprehensible love is reserved for His family, His children, the House of Israel. If this is mind-numbing news to you, go back to why He chose Israel...

"YHWH has chosen you (not everyone) to be His own treasure, OUT OF ALL THE PEOPLE ON THE FACE OF THE EARTH. YHWH did not set His love upon you, or choose you because you were more in number than any people, for you were the fewest of all peoples: BUT (He chose you) BECAUSE HE LOVED YOU..."  
(Deuteronomy 7:6-8 Hebrew Bible)

This isn't rocket-science. This Scripture tells us His choice of family was based on His "love"... "BECAUSE HE LOVED YOU". If He loved everybody on the planet, He would have chosen everybody on the planet to be His "own treasure". BUT HE DIDN'T! He chose one family, and it was the smallest in number on the whole earth. He didn't choose all the people on the face of the earth, He chose the fewest "OUT OF" all the people on the face of the earth. It couldn't be plainer. And the only reason you are reeling from this is because you have never had the whole counsel of YahWeH declared to you.

I well remember the very first time I had this truth declared to me. It was about ten years ago. And you won't believe this... he was a Baptist Pastor. He had a weekly programme on T.V., and he was the bravest Baptist I had ever heard. When he explained this, I was so shocked, I managed to get his phone number, and beyond his secretary, and I spent an hour on the phone with him. He sent me a book he had written on this subject. Well, for a week, one

-9- (Is God Love?)

which I shall never forget, I was so frightened, I couldn't eat, sleep, or speak to others. You see, I hadn't learned the other truths which make sense of these things. This is just a tiny piece of a huge pie. But I was terrified that I might be one God didn't love. But after several days of agony, I cried out to God (I hadn't learned His true name yet), and told Him that even if I wasn't one He loved, I would spend the rest of my life trying to declare whatever He revealed to me. From that moment on, the agony of fear left me. Praise YahWeH!

Now, just because you are an Israelite, and He set His love upon your family, does NOT mean you automatically have it raining on you, no matter what you do. Study the Old Testament to see how YahWeH's family was taken captive, and put into the bondage of slavery, by His orchestration, because of disobedience to the survival manual, His Word. Read the terrible curses that will befall His disobedient family in the last days. YahWeH's love is set upon His children as far as availability goes, but it has to be summoned, "magnetized" if you will; and that is done through faith and obedience. If you have not read "How To Be Saved", and "The House of Israel", I urge you to do so. It will make clear sense of this.

Here's some more Scripture, New Testament Scripture, to substantiate my claim that YahWeH's love is not ubiquitous, and refute your Pastor's claim that it is for all...

"I pray for them (the Saviour speaking... who does He pray for?); I PRAY NOT FOR THE (whole) WORLD, BUT FOR THEM WHICH THOU HAST GIVEN ME; (why just them?) FOR THEY ARE THINE."  
(John 17:9 K.J.V.)

"Therefore hath He mercy on whom He will, AND WHOM HE WILL HE HARDENETH."  
(Romans 9:18 K.J.V.)

"But ye beleived not, BECAUSE YE ARE NOT MY SHEEP... MY SHEEP HEAR MY VOICE, AND I KNOW THEM, AND THEY FOLLOW ME: AND I GIVE THEM (not everyone) ETERNAL LIFE..."  
(John 10:26,27 K.J.V.)

If you have been told, and believe you can coast along on a wave of God's love, and sleep peacefully through what lies ahead, or be snatched out of it because a God of love wouldn't let anything bad happen, you have been utterly and dangerously deceived. Nothing could be further from the truth.

What has been my purpose in this writing? Is it to scare you? Is it to deprive you of peace? NO! I have tried to awaken you to the truth that YahWeH indeed is love... a love so intense for His children that He left His throne in Heaven to take on a body of flesh so He could suffer pain, sorrow, torture, and death, legalizing a way for His children to come back home. But His intense love must not be taken for granted, nor lull you

-10- (Is God Love?)

into false security. I have also tried to provoke you to struggle for righteousness, faith, and obedience to His Word. That's what directs His love upon you. I have tried to restore the FEAR of YahWeH, without which you will not see His face. Finally, I want you to understand that your Father's love is NOT for His enemies; and neither should your love be toward His enemies. Satan's cherished "love, love, love" lie wants us to fall asleep while the watchman cries, "AWAKE, ISRAEL!"...

"YHWH IS GREATLY TO BE FEARED IN THE CONGREGATION  
OF HIS SAINTS..."  
(Psalms 89:7 Hebrew Bible)





-1- (Faith)

### FAITH

Recently I had a phone call from one who was lamenting a void in their life. The man said that in spite of his deep spirituality, he didn't seem to be able to reach God. As we talked, the man made this statement... "I've prayed for years and years about such and such, but I just don't see any evidence of an answer."

Our foot-march through this hostile land is a complex one. There are as many things which could be malfunctioning in one's life, as there are parts in your car. But I want to focus on one of those parts here; the Grand-Daddy of them all...

"But WITHOUTH FAITH IT IS IMPOSSIBLE TO PLEASE HIM..."  
(Hebrews 11:6 K.J.V.)

Those are pretty strong words, aren't they? They would imply that I could be trying my darnedest to be a good little believer but if I don't have faith, nothing else I have done would please my Father. Wow; that seems harsh. But we have been lied to. It only seems harsh because we have been sold a bill of goods regarding faith. We have been taught that faith is something that comes from us, and if I can't quite muster a perfect batch of it, He will turn His back on me in a huff. And to take this lie even further, we think that all we need in order to get our self-generated faith in shape, is to "see some evidence of an answer".

Now why on earth would the Great Deceiver want to craft this lie into the "cherished lie" category? For one very good reason only... he knows full-well that "without faith it is impossible to please YahWeH." Pretty simple. Okay, so what's the truth about faith? The only place I know with the correct answers is my Bible. Let's see what we can find in it.

First, what is faith? The deception-mill says that faith is believing really, really, really hard. And one of the biggest boosts to your faith is seeing results. Well, the deception mill is - surprise, surprise - WRONG!....

"For by grace you are being saved through FAITH, AND THIS  
( 'faith', not 'being saved' ) NOT OF YOURSELVES; (faith is)  
THE GIFT OF YHWH; not of (your) works, that not anyone  
should boast."  
(Ephesians 2:9 Greek Bible)

This section is not about being "saved". Please read "How To Be Saved" if you have not yet. This is about faith. But this favourite "salvation" verse of churchianity has been hugely misunderstood. The subject of this Scripture is FAITH! It is FAITH which is "not of yourselves"; it is FAITH which is the "the gift of YahWeH"; it is FAITH which you can't boast about manufacturing.

-2- (Faith)

Satan has massaged this truth into a lie. We were told that it's the "saved" which was the gift of God, but it is, in fact, the "faith" that Paul is speaking of. Here we've been buffing our nails on our lapel because we were able to muster enough faith to "get saved"; when all along, our faith, with which we are able to see the mystery of salvation, is given to us by our Father. Yet again... "Well done, satan!"

The Apostle Paul illuminates this...

"For I say through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, ACCORDING AS (YaHWeH) HAS DEALT TO EVERY MAN ('that is among you') THE MEASURE OF FAITH."  
(Romans 12:3 K.J.V.)

First, I need to point out something very important here. Your pastor will highlight the "every man" in this verse to prove that God loves all men on the planet. But that's NOT what Paul said. He addresses these words "to every man THAT IS AMONG YOU". Among who? Among the believers to which his letter is sent... the saints in Rome. YaHWeH DID NOT give faith to every earth walker; He gave it to every one of His children. He gave His own "the measure of faith". What's that? Paul goes on to explain that we are all different, and have different functions we were called to do. We were therefore given different gifts in differing proportions. This is true for faith as well. What Paul is saying is that "YaHWeH has dealt to each of His children the measure of faith which he will need for what he has been called to do". Whether you were dealt a teaspoon measure, or a bucket measure, your faith was dealt to you by the Almighty, not by your wise efforts... so no man can boast. But this infusion of the measure is only the beginning. It is yours to bury, to ignore, or to exercise, and to expand.

So we can begin our answer to "what is faith". We can accurately say that faith is part of our genetics, if we are YaHWeH's offspring. It comes from our Father, Who is pure faith. It is a gift, not earned, not acquired through smarts. It is one of the things He has put in our journey-pack as we begin our arduous trek through the enemy's territory. And faith is also an ear-mark, verification of who we are; the great separator, if you will. It excludes those who received none, because they are not YaHWeH's; and also those who do not use theirs, because they don't act like YaHWeH's. And this is precisely what is meant by the first Scripture I quoted... "Without faith it is impossible to please Him". Without faith, you either are not His offspring (and received none from Him), or you have thrown away the measure He gave you. In either case, you will not stand in His sight, and that doesn't please Him.

For those who are YaHWeH's family, I want to examine what the Bible says about what we can do with the measure of faith dealt to us. In our march through a hostile land, faith is our Swiss Army Knife. It will cut through things, it will open things, it will hammer things, it will tighten things. It is to

-3- (Faith)

use defensively, and as an aggressor. It is a most valuable and essential tool. But in order to use it correctly, we must read the instruction manual.

I mentioned in the opening paragraph a statement someone made to me... "I just don't see any evidence of an answer." The person who said this has spent over eighty years in traditional churchianity, and is most sincere. Unfortunately, he is sincerely deceived by tradition. This is what the manual has to say about this very statement...

"Now FAITH is the SUBSTANCE of things hoped for,  
the EVIDENCE of things not seen."  
(Hebrews 11:1 K.J.V.)

This is most interesting. The words "substance" and "evidence" come to us in English from Latin words. "Substance" is from the two Latin words: "sub" (meaning "under"), and "staré" (meaning "to stand"). "Evidence" is also from two Latin words: "é" (meaning "from"), and "videns" (meaning "being seen"). So "substance" means "that which stands under (or undergirds); and "evidence" means "from being seen". Now we can rewrite this verse a little more clearly ... "Now faith is that which undergirds what you hope for, and is the proof, from being seen, of what you can't see yet." Well, that sounds great, but how can you see what you can't see? By understanding the two-part man. We are spirit, as our Father is Spirit; but we live in a physical body. Our body has two eyes, physical eyes, which are bound by the rules of physicality. They can only see what is standing before them in flesh and blood, and nuts and bolts. These eyes can't even see around corners. But our true self, our spirit-man also has an eye, a single eye. That eye is not bound by anything. It can see through time and space, in complete clarity. And the evidence of what your flesh-man can't see yet, is in plain sight to the spirit-man, through the eye of faith. And that eye of faith is a gift from our Spirit Father. But if we don't exercise that eye, that faith, in our flesh-man, we will not be able to tap into it in our spirit-man.

Satan has tricked us into trusting our physical eyes... "seeing is believing". That's why we stumble so often...

"FOR WE WALK BY FAITH (vision), NOT BY (physical) SIGHT."  
(II Corinthians 5:7 K.J.V.)

You cannot trust your flesh-man eyes. They are bound, narrow, dim, and easily tricked. If you walk using them, you will fall. But your spirit eye will never let you stumble.

Can we simply hold tight the measure of faith we were given, or can we make it grow into bigger faith? That's a good question. Thankfully, the Apostle Paul answers that question in a single verse of Scripture...

"So then faith COMETH by HEARING, and hearing by  
the Word of (YaHWeH)."  
(Romans 10:17 K.J.V.)

-4- (Faith)

You know, at first sight this Scripture doesn't seem to really answer the question. But that's because of satan's subtle tricksters at the translators' table of King James. If you check the word "cometh" in a Bible Concordance, you'll find it has no reference number. Why? Because that word, in all its forms, was not part of the original text. The Greek word Paul wrote had nothing to do with "coming" to us. The word he used was the Greek word "pleonazo". It means "to increase and superabound". How about that? And how does our faith increase and superabound? From "hearing". Paul used the Greek word "akoe" (Strong's #189), meaning "instruction", and "preaching". And that instruction, or preaching must be "by the Word of YahWeH". Another accurate rewrite...

"So then faith increases and superabounds by instruction,  
and that instruction by the preaching of the Word of YahWeH."  
(Romans 10:17 what Paul really wrote)

Indeed, we can expand the measure of faith we inherited. We can turn one talent of faith into ten. We do it by constant and diligent immersion in the Word, the Holy Bible. Two things need to be pointed out regarding this. First, the study of YahWeH's Word is far more than the perfunctory reading of your favourite version. The Great Deceiver has worked hard, and most successfully to subtly twist the translations. You may well not be able to sift out the truth by yourself. Secondly, YahWeH has gifted some of His children with the ability to instruct others of His family. Paul confirms this...

"And He gave some (to be), apostles; and some, prophets;  
and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;  
for the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the  
ministry, for the edifying of the body of (YahWeH)."  
(Ephesians 4:11,12 K.J.V.)

As a "body", with many different parts, we need each other. We need the Word explained by those whom YahWeH called to do it. Now just how dumb do you suppose satan is? He knows this fact. And he has set up an army of his own agents, who have the ability to transform themselves into trusted ministers of the gospel. Do you find this hard to swallow? Well, don't take my word for it...

"For such are false apostles, deceitful workers,  
transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.  
And no marvel (don't be shocked); for satan himself  
is transformed into an angel of light. Therefore it  
is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed  
as the ministers of righteousness..."  
(II Corinthians 11:13-15 K.J.V.)

Don't think that you can just switch on the telly, and watch one of the white suits to get your instruction in the Word. You need to ask YahWeH to direct you to a true minister of righteousness. Having said that, I must caution

-5- (Faith)

you not to simply press the default button when you don't understand something. Prayerfully exercise your own mind. Use the teachers of truth in conjunction with your own careful study. The two, taken together, will cause your faith to "increase and superabound".

We are living in very perilous times... "the beginning of sorrows". Things get scarier by the day. I have a hand-written copy of a little "promise book", sent by a concerned relative who wrote dozens of them to help family members hang on. As sincere as the motive was, these transcripts are most misleading. Why? Because they are predicated on the belief that in these difficult times the only option for the beleaguered is "to hang on to all God's promises"... "BOLONY!" Almighty YahWeH never made a single "hang on" promise. We don't hang on to His promises; we "earn" His promises. Every promise in the Bible is CONDITIONAL - "I will do this IF you do that". And the foundation upon which every condition stands is FAITH. What do I mean by that? Let's pick a promise, any promise...

"Trust in (YahWeH) with all thine heart, and lean not unto thine own understanding. In all thy ways acknowledge Him, and He shall direct thy path."  
(Proverbs 3:5,6 K.J.V.)

The promise is "He (YahWeH) will direct your path". That's a huge promised blessing, having your day to day steps directed by the Almighty. But, the "condition" is... "IF you trust in Him with all your heart, and not in yourself; and give Him the credit and thanks for everything you encounter". This is a classic example of all YahWeH's promises: a blessing, and an "if". The condition, although stated as specific steps, stands on one underlying platform. It is founded on your faith that YahWeH is good for His word. Without faith in Him to direct your paths, you cannot truly trust in Him and lean on Him. Let me sharpen this. The writer of the promise books I referred to, is of a most sincere heart, but I will respectfully use her to flesh-out what I mean. One of her biggest, and continual laments is that she can't feel any direction from God. Well, if that's the case, she cannot possibly let her full weight lean on Him. There is a subconscious mistrust which covers her life. She can't fully put her faith in Him to make good on this promise. She thinks it's because she can't feel His direction after all these years of "trust"; but it's because she has never truly trusted Him with her faith. Her so-called "faith" is feelings based. When all is well, she has "faith". But when things look bad, it's wholesale doubt. This is known as "wavering" faith. And with wavering faith, you are best to just shut down. Why?...

"But let him ask in faith, NOTHING WAVERING. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed. FOR LET NOT THAT MAN THINK HE SHALL RECEIVE ANY THING OF (YahWeH)."  
(James 1:6,7 K.J.V.)

If your faith "wavers", you are on your own. The word James wrote here is the Greek word "diakrino" (Strong's #1252). It is interesting to see the

-6- (Faith)

roots of this word... "dia" (Strong's # 1223), and "krino" (Strong's #2919). "Dia" means "by reason", and "krino" means "to call into question". So "diakrino" means "to call into question by reason". What better definition could be given for "wavering"? The dear relative of mine calls this promise (my example - Proverbs 3:5,6) into question by her reasoning, based on what she sees. That is wavering, and she need not think she will receive any thing from YahWeH; a sad, but widespread fact.

Now I must add a very important encouragement here. Just because you have a doubt, fear, or question cross your mind, does not mean you are wavering. Negative, faithless thoughts will be hurled at you by our common enemy, especially in the early stages of finding your faith legs. The "waverer" is not a waverer because a negative thought came to him; he's a waverer because of how he deals with those thoughts. There are two important elements required for withstanding and overcoming the bombardment, and remaining steadfast in your faith. The first is...

"For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: for the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through (YahWeH) to the pulling down of strongholds; CASTING DOWN IMAGINATIONS, AND EVERY HIGH THING THAT EXALTETH ITSELF AGAINST THE KNOWLEDGE OF (YahWeH), AND BRINGING INTO CAPTIVITY EVERY THOUGHT TO THE OBEDIENCE OF (YahWeH-shua)."  
(II Corinthians 10:3-5 K.J.V.)

Every child of YahWeH has "weapons of warfare". These are spiritual weapons. But we weren't given a SWAT-team arsenal on our first day out. We are on a journey down here; and our journey is taken in single steps. The skill required to use our weapons is, likewise, acquired by steps. The Apostle Paul tells us that our arsenal of weapons has the potential to: "pull down strongholds", "cast down imaginations, and everything else that would try to rival the knowledge of YahWeH", and "hold our thoughts captive to obeying our Saviour". Pretty impressive, aren't they? But these weapons need skill, and that skill is learned in steps. What is most important, is that we strive to take these steps. The manual is your Bible; and YahWeH has gifted some of His children with the ability to decipher and teach the manual. The more you hunger and thirst for warrior skills, the quicker you will take the steps.

If you entertain the negative, faithless thoughts which satan will e-mail to your mind, and consider them in the light of your circumstances, your faith won't stand a chance. You MUST cast down those thoughts, refuse to see through your flesh-man eyes, and make the thoughts the captive of YahWeH's Word. Otherwise, your mind will become the enslaved captive of satan's words.

And the second element of bombardment survival is "BRIDLE YOUR TONGUE". I cannot overemphasize this. Your tongue is the most powerful weapon you have. And it can be used successfully in either direction...

"A man's belly (life) shall be satisfied (filled) with

-7- (Faith)

the fruit of his mouth (his words); and with the increase of his lips (the revenue of his speech) shall he be filled. DEATH AND LIFE (what satan says, and what YahWeH says) are in the power of the tongue; and they that love (indulge) it shall eat the fruit thereof (shall have either the death or the life in their circumstances)."  
(Proverbs 18:20,21 K.J.V.)

I've been a people-watcher since childhood. But of the many I have carefully observed, two stand out. Both of these lives I have been very close to for over fifty years. One is deceased. These two dear ladies have proven the verity of Proverbs 18:20 and 21 like nothing else could come close to. In both cases, the tongues were completely unbridled. Whatever negative thought, doubt, fear, or unbelief came within throwing distance of either of them, they spoke it out, over and over, to everyone who would stand still. And whenever either was warned about the consequences of this, they would say, "Well, that's just the way I was born." Without using too much paper on this, let me say that everything, without exception, they spoke out (the "death" words) happened to them. When the one passed away, she did so in a state of frenzy. I spoke to her prior to her death, and the conversation was nothing but how terrible everything was, and would be for all those she would leave behind. The other lady is still with us. She has made some attempts to speak "life" words, but only on those days in which all is well. But the slightest inconvenient circumstance brings the deluge of every black thought that satan has ever sent her way. In spite of countless, detailed warnings, she cannot escape this. Why? Because if you won't bridle your tongue, your tongue will bridle you. She has never brought a single black thought into captivity; now she is the captive of her thoughts. She has buried the measure of faith she was dealt, decade after decade, and now, when she wishes she could muster some, it's gone. And her tongue is the weapon that did it.

The only reason, when you think it through, that satan sends black thoughts (faithless thoughts) to your mind is because he knows the terrible power of the tongue. He puts the thoughts before your mind in hope of getting your big mouth to SPEAK them out as words. Remember, "death AND life are in the power of the tongue". But your tongue CANNOT speak both from the same mouth. Why do you think "death" is stated before "life"? Why didn't King Solomon write "life and death"? Was it just whichever of the two popped onto the parchment first? We are talking about the wisest man on the planet... every word he wrote was weighed, and on purpose. He wrote "death" first, because it (for now) rules over "life". Your "death" words will kill... graveyard dead... every "life" word you speak. So if satan can get you to speak out the "death" thoughts into words, he's got you! Consider this fact...

"For out of the abundance of the heart the mouth SPEAKETH.  
A good man out of the treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things (by his words): and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth evil things (by his words). But I (the Messiah) say unto you, That every IDLE word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of

-8- (Faith)

judgment. FOR BY THY WORDS THOU SHALT BE JUSTIFIED,  
AND BY THY WORDS THOU SHALT BE CONDEMNED."  
(Matthew 12:34-37 K.J.V.)

Wow! You need to read that again. You'll notice I highlighted the word "idle" ("every idle word"). The reason is very important. When we hear the word "idle", we think of "lazy" or "useless"; at least I do. But Matthew wrote the Greek word "argeo" (Strong's #692 from #1 and #2041). When you flesh out the roots of this word it means "negative doing". An "idle" word is not a "neutral" word, nor a "useless" word. It's a "negative" word, a powerful word, in the wrong direction, the anti-faith direction, the "death" direction. And those "death" words will have to be accounted for. Why? Because they are faith-killers, and "without faith it is impossible to please Him." SO BRIDLE YOUR TONGUE!!! Or you will truly wish you had.

In addition to spoken words empowering your faith (either in the negative direction or the positive direction... "death and life"), there is another element which will activate this precious gift...

"What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, AND HAVE NOT WORKS? Can faith save him? If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food, and one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit? Even so faith, IF IT HATH NOT WORKS, IS DEAD, being alone. Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: show me thy faith without thy works, and I will show thee my faith by my works. Thou believest that there is one (YahWeH); thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble. But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead? Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar? Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect? And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham believed (YahWeH), and it was imputed unto him for righteousness; and he was called the Friend of (YahWeH). YE SEE THEN HOW THAT BY WORKS A MAN IS JUSTIFIED, AND NOT BY FAITH ONLY... For as the body without the spirit is dead, SO FAITH WITHOUT WORKS IS DEAD ALSO."  
(James 2:14-24,26 K.J.V.)

You could have been dealt a dump-truck full of faith by your Father, but that alone profits you nothing. You can bring death with it by speaking "death" words; and you can smother it by not performing the works which manifest your faith. Look at James' example. He says that if a fellow Israelite is in need of the necessities of life, you can bid him peace, encourage him, you can promise to pray for him (the "fix-all" of church-ianity), but if you will not give him what he is in need of, your faith



-9- (Faith)

will be worthless to you. Why would that be? Because to give a brother what he needs means that you have to exercise your faith. It will deprive you of whatever it is you give away; requiring you to put your faith in YahWeH's provision to make up that shortfall, if you will. If I give you my last loaf of bread, to prevent you from starving; I have to put my faith (exercise it) in the promise that YahWeH will not push me to have to beg for my bread. By my good works (keeping you from hunger) I manifest my faith in my Father. My faith will grow through exercise; you will have a need met, displaying YahWeH's provision for you, and hopefully increasing your faith; others will see YahWeH reward this faith act, and that can inspire their faith... the whole family benefits.

There have been times when I have been in need. There has never been a shortage of "I'll pray for you" promises. But there is a dearth of willingness to part with bread. If you know of a brother who can't feed his children, or put gas in his car, and you offer him no "faith works"; please don't add insult to injury by the perfunctory "I'll pray for you". When the need is real, a man of faith "will show you his faith BY HIS WORKS". I need to add here that the "works" of faith are not restricted to giving food, money, etc., to your brothers and sisters in need. Every act of obedience to YahWeH is an act of righteousness; and they all have a cost. This is not a casual stroll we have embarked upon. This is a hard foot-march of survival, and the righteous deeds which we do to help us, and our brother, make it to the finish-line are costly deeds. It requires faith in our Father's faithfulness to perform them. In this journey, we only move ahead by walking by faith, not by sight.

Here's an interesting Scripture; one with more meat than one might see at first glance...

"My brethren, count it all joy when you fall into divers ('various') temptations; knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience. But let patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing."  
(James 1:2-4 K.J.V.)

Satan has lied to us here. He has crafted a society of entitlement, which churchianity has bought into. The current mist of "love" and "blessing" which is sprayed from the pulpits would have us believe that "trials" (the 'tryings' of our faith) are a sign that "God is punishing you". But James disagrees with this notion. He does not say "if" your faith is tried; he speaks of the trying as a matter of fact occurrence. And, he makes it clear that these are not lamentable occurrences. In fact, they are a cause for rejoicing ("count it all joy"). Why? Because the trying of your faith is under the auspices of YahWeH, and it has a most beneficial purpose... to "work patience" in you. YahWeH does not try your faith to see how much you have. He already knows how much you have. He tries your faith to expand patience in your heart. The word James wrote, translated as "patience" is the Greek word "hupomone" (Strong's #5281). It means "to cheerfully and hopefully endure". And why do you think this ("patience") is so vital to

-10- (Faith)

our survival? Because "to cheerfully and hopefully endure" works your faith. You cannot endure at all, let alone "cheerfully and hopefully", if you do not put your full weight of faith on the only One Who can bring it to pass. Do you see what we have here?... a circle. The trying of your faith exercises your patience; and your patience exercises your faith. Pretty neat, eh?

Another Scripture impinges heavily on this matter of faith...

"Fear not, believe only..."  
(Luke 8:50 K.J.V.)

These four words were spoken by the Messiah to Jairus, immediately upon his receiving word that his daughter had died. But these words are also spoken to every Israelite, no matter what trial he faces. Fear is far more than an emotion. It is a power, a force. Why is it so powerful? Because fear is faith. That's right; "faith" is one of those words like "quality". A salesman will say, "This is a quality car." But what kind of quality. Poor quality is every bit as much a "quality" as high quality. It's the same with faith. Faith is simply absolute trust; and you can trust in what satan says, and confirms through your flesh-man eyes, as absolutely as you can trust in what YahWeH says. Faith in the "death" direction is called "fear"; and as we learned earlier, the "death" power of your tongue is actually stronger than the "life" power of your tongue. The principal reason our Saviour said FIRST "fear not", is because if Jairus had succumbed to fear, he would not be able to "believe only". The fear of death would snuff the faith in life. Jairus had to control his mind, and cast down fear before he could believe that his daughter would be made whole. And the biggest problem with fear is that it is the number-one mouth activator. When you fear, your mouth speaks out that fear as death. And the death words will carry the day. Well, obviously Jairus was able to control his mind, and cast down fear. Then he could successfully perform the "believe only". His daughter was made whole. In this case "life" overpowered "death". But what does He mean by believe ONLY? Most people, and I used to be chiefest among them, believe with a side order of "Let me run it by my Pastor first"; "Once I see the Doctor's report"; "If my pain is gone by morning"; and "If my wife agrees with it". But that's NOT believing "only". Believing only, means to put your faith in what YahWeH has promised, and you qualify for... NO MATTER WHAT ANYONE ELSE SAYS, WHAT YOU FEEL LIKE, OR WHO WILL AGREE WITH YOU! And, you believe it BEFORE you see it with your flesh-man eyes. Four little words make the difference between death and life, for Jairus, for me, and for you.

I have been hammering away at the vital importance of guarding your words for many years. Some criticize me for overdoing it. I don't believe it can be overdone. Notice what our Saviour had to say about your words...

"For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall SAY unto this mountain ('obstacle'), Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he

-11- (Faith)

SAITH shall come to pass, HE SHALL HAVE WHATSOEVER  
HE SAITH."  
(Mark 11:23 K.J.V.)

Can your faith move a mountain? Not unless it is SPOKEN with your mouth, by your words. Some things to note here... first, the word "mountain". It is the Greek word "oros" (Strong's #3735), and it does indeed mean "hill" literally. But it comes from the word "oro" which means "to rise or rear" and is used to connote "lifting itself above". The mountains we must speak our faith to are not geologic hills, rather, "every high thing that exalteth itself against ('lifts itself above') the knowledge of YahWeH". Secondly, notice the order in which the Messiah places the elements of "speaking" and "believing". He does NOT say, "Whoever shall believe, and then shall say to this obstacle"; no, He says, "Whosoever shall SAY... (FIRST), and shall not doubt that those things he SAYS shall come to pass..." Why didn't he order these like most of us do? We try to muster our faith, and when it feels about right, we might actually speak out some "life" words about it. Sadly, this often follows a whole bunch of "death" words we've poured out, when our faith didn't feel right. But we've got it wrong. He says to SPEAK OUT WHAT WE WANT TO COME TO PASS, and buttress the WORDS with our unwavering faith. I caught this truth many years ago; long before I had learned some of the other mysteries of the Kingdom of Heaven. It burned into my heart; and following our Messiah's instructions has changed my life. Actually, what He's teaching us is not really to "speak our faith", but to "faith our words". And that's why every word we speak must be carefully weighed in the balance of YahWeH's Word. I suppose I could have called this section "Words", as accurately as I chose "Faith"... they are inseparable.

Let's wrap up our definition... "What is faith?" As we saw much earlier, faith is part of the genetics of every child of YahWeH. It is a gift from our Spirit Father, given to each of His children in the amount commensurate with his need to carry out his specific task. Some were given more than others, and that's because more will be required of them, not because of favoritism. We fleshed out the Bible definition found in Hebrews 11:1... "Faith is that which undergirds what you hope for, and is the proof, from being seen, WITH YOUR SPIRIT EYE, of what you cannot see yet with your physical eyes." Faith can actually grow, and "superabound" by instruction in the Word of YahWeH. Faith can be smothered by "wavering"... calling into question what YahWeH says, by our reasoning; and, if this happens, without correction, we will have our faith taken away from us. Our enemy will try hard to smother our faith by bombarding our mind with negative, faithless thoughts. We must combat these by exercising the weapons of our spiritual warfare, and by bridling our tongue. We learned that faith can only walk on feet, and those feet are the works of righteousness we are instructed to perform. Without these feet, our faith is dead. YahWeH will try, or test our faith, not to punish us, but to expand patience in your heart. And "patience" is defined as "cheerful and hopeful endurance", which can only be achieved by putting our full faith on YahWeH, the One Who can bring it to pass. Faith requires that we cast down all fear (faith in the wrong direction), so we can believe ONLY. And finally, our Messiah's instructions in Mark 11:23 confirm the inseparability

-12- (Faith)

of our faith and our spoken words. In fact, a careful examination of His admonition reveals that faith isn't really the reinforcement of our trust with our words; rather, it is the reinforcement of our words with our trust. And this is why it is so vitally important to speak every word in agreement with YahWeH's Word... "YOU SHALL HAVE WHATSOEVER YOU SAY".

This is the tip-top of a giant iceberg. A study of all the Scriptures containing the word "faith" will reveal much more than I have here. But my purpose has been to cast down the cherished lie that faith is something you must manufacture with emotions, and verify with "seeing evidence" with your physical eyes. This is like going into battle with a gun you cobbled from cardboard and duct-tape; and when it fails, you'll be unable to exercise the measure of faith you inherited from your Father, and eventually lose it. You CANNOT make faith; you can only exercise that which YahWeH made, and gave to you...

"Looking unto the AUTHOR AND FINISHER OF FAITH, YahWeH-shua..."  
(Hebrews 12:2 Greek Bible)



10

11

12